**Preliminary Information** 

# **AMD-K6**<sup>®</sup> Processor

**Data Sheet** 



#### © 1998 Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. All rights reserved.

Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. ("AMD") reserves the right to make changes in its products without notice in order to improve design or performance characteristics.

The information in this publication is believed to be accurate at the time of publication, but AMD makes no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this publication or the information contained herein, and reserves the right to make changes at any time, without notice. AMD disclaims responsibility for any consequences resulting from the use of the information included in this publication.

This publication neither states nor implies any representations or warranties of any kind, including but not limited to, any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. AMD products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems without AMD's written approval. AMD assumes no liability whatsoever for claims associated with the sale or use (including the use of engineering samples) of AMD products, except as provided in AMD's Terms and Conditions of Sale for such products.

#### Trademarks

AMD, the AMD logo, and combinations thereof, K86, AMD-K5, and the AMD-K6 logo are trademarks, and RISC86 and AMD-K6 are registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks, and Windows NT is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Netware is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.

MMX is a trademark and Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation.

The TAP State Diagram is reprinted from IEEE Std 1149.1-1990 "IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture," Copyright © 1990 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. The IEEE disclaims any responsibility or liability resulting from the placement and use in the described manner. Information is reprinted with the permission of the IEEE.

Other product names used in this publication are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

## Contents

| <b>Revision History</b> | • • • • • • | ••••      | <br>••••• | <br>xvii |
|-------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| About This Data She     | et          | • • • • • | <br>••••• | <br>1    |

## Part One

| AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> Proc | cessor | Family 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          | 1      | AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> Processor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                          | 2      | Internal Architecture                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                          |        | <ul> <li>2.1 Introduction</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                          |        | Prefetching.12Predecode Bits.122.4Instruction Fetch and Decode13Instruction Fetch.13Instruction Decode14                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                          |        | 2.5 Centralized Scheduler                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                          |        | 2.6Execution Units172.7Branch-Prediction Logic19Branch History Table19                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                          |        | Branch Target Cache19Return Address Stack20Branch Execution Unit20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                          | 3      | Software Environment 21                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                          |        | 3.1       Registers       21         General-Purpose Registers       21         Integer Data Types       23         Segment Registers       24         Segment Usage       24         Instruction Pointer       25         Floating-Point Registers       25         Floating-Point Registers       25         Floating-Point Registers       29         EFLAGS Register       31         Control Registers       32         Debug Registers       34 |
|                          |        | Model-Specific Registers (MSR)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

4

5

|       | Memory Management Registers                    |       |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|-------|
|       | Task State Segment.                            |       |
|       | Paging                                         |       |
|       | Descriptors and Gates                          |       |
| 2.2   | Exceptions and Interrupts                      |       |
| 3.2   | Instructions Supported by the AMD-K6 Processor |       |
|       | Symbol Diagram                                 |       |
| Signa | ll Descriptions                                | . 79  |
| 5.1   | A20M# (Address Bit 20 Mask)                    | 79    |
| 5.2   | A[31:3] (Address Bus)                          | 80    |
| 5.3   | ADS# (Address Strobe)                          | 81    |
| 5.4   | ADSC# (Address Strobe Copy)                    | 81    |
| 5.5   | AHOLD (Address Hold)                           | 82    |
| 5.6   | AP (Address Parity)                            | 83    |
| 5.7   | APCHK# (Address Parity Check)                  | 84    |
| 5.8   | BE[7:0]# (Byte Enables)                        | 85    |
| 5.9   | BF[2:0] (Bus Frequency)                        | 86    |
| 5.10  | BOFF# (Backoff)                                | 87    |
| 5.11  | BRDY# (Burst Ready)                            | 88    |
| 5.12  | BRDYC# (Burst Ready Copy)                      | 89    |
| 5.13  | BREQ (Bus Request)                             | 90    |
| 5.14  | CACHE# (Cacheable Access)                      | 90    |
| 5.15  | CLK (Clock)                                    | 91    |
| 5.16  | D/C# (Data/Code)                               | 91    |
| 5.17  | D[63:0] (Data Bus)                             | 92    |
| 5.18  | DP[7:0] (Data Parity)                          | 93    |
| 5.19  | EADS# (External Address Strobe)                | 94    |
| 5.20  | EWBE# (External Write Buffer Empty)            | 95    |
| 5.21  | FERR# (Floating-Point Error)                   | 96    |
| 5.22  | FLUSH# (Cache Flush)                           | 97    |
| 5.23  | HIT# (Inquire Cycle Hit)                       | 98    |
| 5.24  | HITM# (Inquire Cycle Hit To Modified Line)     | 98    |
| 5.25  | HLDA (Hold Acknowledge)                        | 99    |
| 5.26  | HOLD (Bus Hold Request)                        |       |
| 5.27  | IGNNE# (Ignore Numeric Exception)              |       |
| 5.28  | INIT (Initialization)                          | . 101 |
| 5.29  | INTR (Maskable Interrupt)                      | . 102 |
| 5.30  | INV (Invalidation Request)                     |       |
| 5.31  | KEN# (Cache Enable)                            |       |
| 5.32  | LOCK# (Bus Lock)                               |       |
| 5.33  | M/IO# (Memory or I/O)                          |       |
| 5.34  | NA# (Next Address)                             | . 106 |
| 5.35  | NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt)                   |       |
| 5.36  | PCD (Page Cache Disable)                       |       |
| 5.37  | PCHK# (Parity Check)                           |       |
| 5.38  | PWT (Page Writethrough)                        | . 109 |

| 5.39  | RESET (Reset)                                      | 110 |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.40  | RSVD (Reserved)                                    | 110 |
| 5.41  | SCYC (Split Cycle)                                 |     |
| 5.42  | SMI# (System Management Interrupt)                 | 111 |
| 5.43  | SMIACT# (System Management Interrupt Active)       |     |
| 5.44  | STPCLK# (Stop Clock)                               |     |
| 5.45  | TCK (Test Clock)                                   |     |
| 5.46  | TDI (Test Data Input)                              |     |
| 5.47  | TDO (Test Data Output)                             |     |
| 5.48  | TMS (Test Mode Select)                             |     |
| 5.49  | TRST# (Test Reset)                                 | 115 |
| 5.50  | VCC2DET (V <sub>CC2</sub> Detect)                  | 115 |
| 5.51  | W/R# (Write/Read)                                  |     |
| 5.52  | WB/WT# (Writeback or Writethrough)                 |     |
| Bus ( | Cycles                                             | 121 |
|       | •                                                  |     |
| 6.1   | Timing Diagrams                                    |     |
| 6.2   | Bus State Machine Diagram                          |     |
|       | Idle                                               |     |
|       | Address                                            |     |
|       | Data.                                              |     |
|       | Data-NA# Requested                                 |     |
|       | Pipeline Address                                   |     |
|       | Pipeline Data                                      |     |
|       | Transition                                         |     |
| 6.3   | Memory Reads and Writes                            |     |
|       | Single-Transfer Memory Read and Write              |     |
|       | Misaligned Single-Transfer Memory Read and Write.  |     |
|       | Burst Reads and Pipelined Burst Reads              |     |
|       | Burst Writeback                                    |     |
| 6.4   | I/O Read and Write                                 |     |
|       | Basic I/O Read and Write                           |     |
|       | Misaligned I/O Read and Write                      |     |
| 6.5   | Inquire and Bus Arbitration Cycles                 |     |
|       | Hold and Hold Acknowledge Cycle                    | 136 |
|       | HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive  |     |
|       | Line                                               |     |
|       | HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line        |     |
|       | AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Miss                       | 142 |
|       | AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive |     |
|       | Line                                               |     |
|       | AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line       |     |
|       | AHOLD Restriction.                                 |     |
|       | Bus Backoff (BOFF#)                                |     |
|       | Locked Cycles                                      |     |
|       | Basic Locked Operation                             |     |
|       | Locked Operation with BOFF# Intervention           |     |
|       | Interrupt Acknowledge                              | 156 |

|   | 6.6                      | Special Bus Cycles<br>Basic Special Bus Cycle<br>Shutdown Cycle<br>Stop Grant and Stop Clock States<br>INIT-Initiated Transition from Protected Mode to<br>Real Mode | 158<br>160<br>161               |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 7 | Powe                     | r-on Configuration and Initialization                                                                                                                                | . 167                           |
|   | 7.1                      | Signals Sampled During the Falling Transition<br>of RESET                                                                                                            | 167<br>167                      |
|   | 7.2<br>7.3               | BRDYC#RESET RequirementsState of Processor After RESETOutput SignalsRegisters                                                                                        | 168<br>168<br>168               |
|   | 7.4                      | State of Processor After INIT                                                                                                                                        |                                 |
| 8 | Cach                     | e Organization                                                                                                                                                       | . 171                           |
|   | 8.1<br>8.2<br>8.3        | MESI States in the Data Cache<br>Predecode Bits<br>Cache Operation<br>Cache-Related Signals                                                                          | 172<br>173                      |
|   | 8.4<br>8.5<br>8.6<br>8.7 | Cache Disabling<br>Cache-Line Fills<br>Cache-Line Replacements<br>Write Allocate<br>Write to a Cacheable Page<br>Write to a Sector                                   | 175<br>176<br>177<br>177<br>178 |
|   | 8.8<br>8.9               | Write to a SectorWrite Allocate LimitDescriptions of the Logic Mechanisms and Conditions.PrefetchingCache States                                                     | 178<br>180<br>181               |
|   | 8.10                     | Cache Coherency<br>Inquire Cycles<br>Internal Snooping<br>FLUSH#                                                                                                     | 183<br>183<br>183               |
|   | 8.11                     | WBINVD and INVD.         Cache-Line Replacement         Cache Snooping.         Writethrough vs. Writeback Coherency States                                          | 184<br>184<br>186               |
|   | 8.11                     | A20M# Masking of Cache Accesses                                                                                                                                      |                                 |
| 9 | Float                    | ing-Point and Multimedia Execution Units                                                                                                                             | . 189                           |
|   | 9.1                      | Floating-Point Execution Unit                                                                                                                                        | 189                             |

vi

| 9.2 Multimedia Execution Unit .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 191                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 9.3 Floating-Point and MMX Inst<br>Registers<br>Exceptions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ruction Compatibility 191<br> |
| 10 System Management Mode (SMI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>A</b> ) 193                |
| <ul> <li>10.2 SMM Operating Mode and De</li> <li>10.3 SMM State-Save Area</li> <li>10.4 SMM Revision Identifier</li> <li>10.5 SMM Base Address</li> <li>10.6 Halt Restart Slot</li> <li>10.7 I/O Trap Dword</li> <li>10.8 I/O Trap Restart Slot</li> </ul>                                                          |                               |
| 11 Test and Debug                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                               |
| <ul> <li>11.2 Tri-State Test Mode</li> <li>11.3 Boundary-Scan Test Access F<br/>Test Access Port</li> <li>TAP Signals</li> <li>TAP Registers</li> <li>TAP Instructions</li> <li>TAP Controller State Machin</li> <li>11.4 L1 Cache Inhibit</li> <li>Purpose</li> <li>11.5 Debug</li> <li>Debug Registers</li> </ul> | 203<br>204<br>Port (TAP)      |
| 12 Clock Control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 223                           |
| Enter Halt State                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                               |
| 12.2 Stop Grant State<br>Enter Stop Grant State                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                               |
| 12.3 Stop Grant Inquire State<br>Enter Stop Grant Inquire Sta                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               |
| 12.4 Stop Clock State<br>Enter Stop Clock State                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                               |

| 13 | Powe                                      | er and Grounding 229                                                                                                |
|----|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 13.1<br>13.2<br>13.3                      | Power Connections229Decoupling Recommendations230Pin Connection Requirements231                                     |
| 14 | Elec                                      | trical Data 233                                                                                                     |
|    | 14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4              | Operating Ranges233Absolute Ratings233DC Characteristics234Power Dissipation235                                     |
| 15 | I/O E                                     | Buffer Characteristics    237                                                                                       |
|    | 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br>15.4              | Selectable Drive Strength237I/O Buffer Model238I/O Model Application Note239I/O Buffer AC and DC Characteristics239 |
| 16 | Sign                                      | al Switching Characteristics                                                                                        |
|    | 16.1                                      | CLK Switching Characteristics                                                                                       |
|    | 16.2                                      | Clock Switching Characteristics for 66-MHz Bus<br>Operation                                                         |
|    | 16.3                                      | Clock Switching Characteristics for 60-MHz Bus<br>Operation                                                         |
|    | 16.4                                      | Valid Delay, Float, Setup, and Hold Timings243                                                                      |
|    | $\begin{array}{c} 16.5\\ 16.6\end{array}$ | Output Delay Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation244<br>Input Setup and Hold Timings for 66-MHz Bus                     |
|    | 107                                       | Operation                                                                                                           |
|    | 16.7<br>16.8                              | Output Delay Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation248<br>Input Setup and Hold Timings for 60-MHz Bus                     |
|    | 16.9                                      | Operation250RESET and Test Signal Timing252                                                                         |
| 17 | Ther                                      | mal Design 259                                                                                                      |
|    | 17.1                                      | Package Thermal Specifications                                                                                      |
|    |                                           | Heat Dissipation Path                                                                                               |
|    | 17.2                                      | Measuring Case Temperature262Layout and Airflow Considerations262                                                   |
|    | 17.2                                      | Voltage Regulator                                                                                                   |
|    |                                           | Airflow Management in a System Design264                                                                            |
| 18 | Pin I                                     | Description Diagram 267                                                                                             |
| 19 | Pin I                                     | Designations                                                                                                        |
| 20 | Pack                                      | age Specifications                                                                                                  |
|    | 20.1                                      | 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification271                                                                     |
| 21 | Orde                                      | ring Information                                                                                                    |

## AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

## Part Two

| AMD-K6 Processor Model 7 275 |                              |                                                                                                 |                |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 22                           | AMD                          | -K6 Processor                                                                                   | 277            |
| 23                           | Inter                        | nal Architecture                                                                                | 279            |
| 24                           | Softw                        | are Environment                                                                                 | 281            |
|                              | 24.1<br>24.2                 | Registers<br>Model-Specific Registers (MSR)<br>Instructions Supported by the AMD-K6 Processor   | . 281          |
| 25                           |                              | Symbol Diagram                                                                                  |                |
| 26                           | Signa                        | l Descriptions                                                                                  | 287            |
|                              | 26.1<br>26.2                 | VCC2DET (V <sub>CC2</sub> Detect)<br>VCC2H/L# (V <sub>CC2</sub> High/Low)                       |                |
| 27                           | Bus C                        | Cycles                                                                                          | 289            |
| 28                           | Powe                         | r-on Configuration and Initialization                                                           | 291            |
|                              | 28.1                         | State of Processor After RESET<br>Output Signals                                                |                |
| 29                           | Cache                        | e Organization                                                                                  | 293            |
| 30                           | Float                        | ing-Point and Multimedia Execution Units                                                        | 295            |
| 31                           | Syste                        | m Management Mode (SMM)                                                                         | 297            |
| 32                           | Test a                       | and Debug                                                                                       | 299            |
|                              | 32.1<br>32.2                 | Tri-State Test ModeScan Test Access Port (TAP)Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)TAP Registers | . 299          |
| 33                           | Clock                        | Control                                                                                         | 301            |
| 34                           | Powe                         | r and Grounding                                                                                 | 303            |
|                              | 34.1                         | Power Connections                                                                               | . 303          |
| 35                           | Elect                        | rical Data                                                                                      | 305            |
|                              | 35.1<br>35.2<br>35.3<br>35.4 | Operating RangesAbsolute RatingsDC CharacteristicsPower Dissipation                             | . 305<br>. 306 |
| 36                           | I/O B                        | uffer Characteristics                                                                           | 309            |

| 37    | Signal Switching Characteristics    | 1  |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----|
| 38    | Thermal Design    31                | 3  |
|       | 38.1 Package Thermal Specifications | .3 |
| 39    | Pin Description Diagram 31          | 5  |
| 40    | Pin Designations 31                 | 7  |
| 41    | Package Specifications 31           | 9  |
| 42    | Ordering Information 32             | 1  |
| Index | к                                   | 3  |

## **List of Figures**

### Part One

#### AMD-K6 Processor Family

#### 3

| -          |                                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Figure 1.  | AMD-K6 Processor Block Diagram11                     |
| Figure 2.  | Cache Sector Organization12                          |
| Figure 3.  | The Instruction Buffer13                             |
| Figure 4.  | AMD-K6 Processor Decode Logic                        |
| Figure 5.  | AMD-K6 Processor Scheduler                           |
| Figure 6.  | EAX Register with 16-Bit and 8-Bit Name Components22 |
| Figure 7.  | Integer Data Types23                                 |
| Figure 8.  | Segment Register                                     |
| Figure 9.  | Segment Usage                                        |
| Figure 10. | Floating-Point Register                              |
| Figure 11. | FPU Status Word Register26                           |
| Figure 12. | FPU Control Word Register27                          |
| Figure 13. | FPU Tag Word Register27                              |
| Figure 14. | Packed Decimal Data Type                             |
| Figure 15. | Precision Real Data Types                            |
| Figure 16. | MMX Registers                                        |
| Figure 17. | MMX Data Types                                       |
| Figure 18. | EFLAGS Registers                                     |
| Figure 19. | Control Register 4 (CR4)32                           |
| Figure 20. | Control Register 3 (CR3)32                           |
| Figure 21. | Control Register 2 (CR2)32                           |
| Figure 22. | Control Register 1 (CR1)33                           |
| Figure 23. | Control Register 0 (CR0)33                           |
| Figure 24. | Debug Register DR734                                 |
| Figure 25. | Debug Register DR635                                 |
| Figure 26. | Debug Registers DR5 and DR435                        |
| Figure 27. | Debug Registers DR3, DR2, DR1, and DR0               |
| Figure 28. | Machine-Check Address Register (MCAR)                |
| Figure 29. | Machine-Check Type Register (MCTR)38                 |
| Figure 30. | Test Register 12 (TR12)                              |
| Figure 31. | Time Stamp Counter (TSC)38                           |
| Figure 32. | Write Handling Control Register (WHCR)               |
| Figure 33. | Memory Management Registers 40                       |
| Figure 34. | Task State Segment (TSS)41                           |

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

| Figure 35. | 4-Kbyte Paging Mechanism                                   |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Figure 36. | 4-Mbyte Paging Mechanism43                                 |
| Figure 37. | Page Directory Entry 4-Kbyte Page Table (PDE)44            |
| Figure 38. | Page Directory Entry 4-Mbyte Page Table (PDE)44            |
| Figure 39. | Page Table Entry (PTE)45                                   |
| Figure 40. | Application Segment Descriptor                             |
| Figure 41. | System Segment Descriptor                                  |
| Figure 42. | Gate Descriptor                                            |
| Figure 43. | Waveform Definitions                                       |
| Figure 44. | Bus State Machine Diagram123                               |
| Figure 45. | Non-Pipelined Single-Transfer Memory Read/Write and        |
|            | Write Delayed by EWBE# 127                                 |
| Figure 46. | Misaligned Single-Transfer Memory Read and Write 129       |
| Figure 47. | Burst Reads and Pipelined Burst Reads                      |
| Figure 48. | Burst Writeback due to Cache-Line Replacement              |
| Figure 49. | Basic I/O Read and Write                                   |
| Figure 50. | Misaligned I/O Transfer                                    |
| Figure 51. | Basic HOLD/HLDA Operation                                  |
| Figure 52. | HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line 139 |
| Figure 53. | HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line                |
| Figure 54. | AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Miss                               |
| Figure 55. | AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or                   |
| -          | Exclusive Line                                             |
| Figure 56. | AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line147            |
| Figure 57. | AHOLD Restriction                                          |
| Figure 58. | BOFF# Timing                                               |
| Figure 59. | Basic Locked Operation                                     |
| Figure 60. | Locked Operation with BOFF# Intervention                   |
| Figure 61. | Interrupt Acknowledge Operation                            |
| Figure 62. | Basic Special Bus Cycle (Halt Cycle)                       |
| Figure 63. | Shutdown Cycle                                             |
| Figure 64. | Stop Grant and Stop Clock Modes, Part 1                    |
| Figure 65. | Stop Grant and Stop Clock Modes, Part 2                    |
| Figure 66. | INIT-Initiated Transition from Protected Mode to           |
| U          | Real Mode                                                  |
| Figure 67. | Cache Organization                                         |
| Figure 68. | Cache Sector Organization                                  |
| Figure 69. | Write Handling Control Register (WHCR)                     |
| Figure 70. | Write Allocate Logic Mechanisms and Conditions             |
| Figure 71. | External Logic for Supporting Floating-Point               |
| <b>U</b>   | Exceptions                                                 |
|            | -                                                          |

| Figure 72.  | SMM Memory                                      |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Figure 73.  | TAP State Diagram213                            |
| Figure 74.  | Debug Register DR7217                           |
| Figure 75.  | Debug Register DR6218                           |
| Figure 76.  | Debug Registers DR5 and DR4218                  |
| Figure 77.  | Debug Registers DR3, DR2, DR1, and DR0 219      |
| Figure 78.  | Clock Control State Transitions                 |
| Figure 79.  | Suggested Component Placement                   |
| Figure 80.  | K6STD Pulldown V/I Curves                       |
| Figure 81.  | K6STD Pullup V/I Curves                         |
| Figure 82.  | CLK Waveform                                    |
| Figure 83.  | Diagrams Key                                    |
| Figure 84.  | Output Valid Delay Timing254                    |
| Figure 85.  | Maximum Float Delay Timing255                   |
| Figure 86.  | Input Setup and Hold Timing                     |
| Figure 87.  | Reset and Configuration Timing256               |
| Figure 88.  | TCK Waveform                                    |
| Figure 89.  | TRST# Timing                                    |
| Figure 90.  | Test Signal Timing Diagram257                   |
| Figure 91.  | Thermal Model                                   |
| Figure 92.  | Power Consumption vs. Thermal Resistance        |
| Figure 93.  | Processor Heat Dissipation Path                 |
| Figure 94.  | Measuring Case Temperature                      |
| Figure 95.  | Voltage Regulator Placement                     |
| Figure 96.  | Airflow for a Heatsink with Fan                 |
| Figure 97.  | Airflow Path in a Dual-fan System               |
| Figure 98.  | Airflow Path in an ATX Form-Factor System       |
| Figure 99.  | AMD-K6 Processor Top-Side View                  |
| Figure 100. | AMD-K6 Processor Pin-Side View                  |
| Figure 101. | 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification272 |

## Part Two

#### AMD-K6 Processor Model 7

275

| Figure 102. Extended Feature Enable Register (EFER)           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Figure 103. SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR) 283 |
| Figure 104. AMD-K6 Processor Model 7 Top-Side View            |
| Figure 105. AMD-K6 Processor Model 7 Pin-Side View            |

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

20695H/0-March 1998

## **List of Tables**

### Part One

#### AMD-K6 Processor Family

| Table 1.               | Execution Latency and Throughput of Execution         | 10   |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Table 2.               | Units                                                 |      |
| Table 2.<br>Table 3.   | General-Purpose Register Dword, Word, and Byte        | . 21 |
| Table 5.               | Names                                                 | 22   |
| Table 4.               | Segment Registers                                     |      |
| Table 4.               | Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)                       |      |
| Table 5.<br>Table 6.   | Memory Management Registers                           |      |
| Table 0.<br>Table 7.   | Application Segment Types                             |      |
| Table 7.<br>Table 8.   | System Segment and Gate Types                         |      |
| Table 8.               | Summary of Exceptions and Interrupts                  |      |
| Table 9.<br>Table 10.  | Integer Instructions                                  |      |
| Table 10.<br>Table 11. | Floating-Point Instructions                           |      |
| Table 11.<br>Table 12. | MMX Instructions.                                     |      |
| Table 12.<br>Table 13. | Processor-to-Bus Clock Ratios.                        |      |
| Table 13.<br>Table 14. | Input Pin Types                                       |      |
| Table 14.<br>Table 15. | Output Pin Float Conditions                           |      |
| Table 13.<br>Table 16. | Input/Output Pin Float Conditions                     |      |
| Table 10.<br>Table 17. | Test Pins                                             |      |
| Table 17.<br>Table 18. | Bus Cycle Definition                                  |      |
| Table 18.<br>Table 19. | Special Cycles                                        |      |
| Table 19.              | Bus-Cycle Order During Misaligned Transfers           |      |
| Table 20.<br>Table 21. | A[4:3] Address-Generation Sequence During Bursts      |      |
| Table 21.<br>Table 22. | Bus-Cycle Order During Misaligned I/O Transfers       |      |
| Table 22.<br>Table 23. | Interrupt Acknowledge Operation Definition.           |      |
| Table 23.<br>Table 24. | Encodings For Special Bus Cycles                      |      |
| Table 24.              | Output Signal State After RESET                       |      |
| Table 25.              | Register State After RESET                            |      |
| Table 20.<br>Table 27. | PWT Signal Generation                                 |      |
| Table 27.<br>Table 28. | PCD Signal Generation                                 |      |
| Table 28.              | CACHE# Signal Generation                              |      |
| Table 29.              | Data Cache States for Read and Write Accesses         |      |
| Table 30.<br>Table 31. | Cache States for Inquiries, Snoops, Invalidation, and | 102  |
| Table 51.              | Replacement                                           | 195  |
| Table 32.              | Snoop Action.                                         |      |
| Table 32.<br>Table 33. |                                                       |      |
| Table 33.<br>Table 34. | Initial State of Registers in SMM                     |      |
|                        | SMM State-Save Area Map1                              |      |
| Table 35.              | SMM Revision Identifier                               |      |
| Table 36.              | I/O Trap Dword Configuration                          | 200  |

XV

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

| Table 37. | I/O Trap Restart Slot                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Table 38. | Boundary Scan Bit Definitions                         |
| Table 39. | Device Identification Register                        |
| Table 40. | Supported Tap Instructions                            |
| Table 41. | DR7 LEN and RW Definitions                            |
| Table 42. | Operating Ranges                                      |
| Table 43. | Absolute Ratings                                      |
| Table 44. | DC Characteristics                                    |
| Table 45. | Typical and Maximum Power Dissipation                 |
| Table 46. | A[20:3], ADS#, HITM#, and W/R# Strength Selection 237 |
| Table 47. | CLK Switching Characteristics for 66-MHz Bus          |
|           | Operation                                             |
| Table 48. | CLK Switching Characteristics for 60-MHz Bus          |
|           | Operation                                             |
| Table 49. | Output Delay Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation244      |
| Table 50. | Input Setup and Hold Timings for 66-MHz Bus           |
|           | Operation                                             |
| Table 51. | Output Delay Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation248      |
| Table 52. | Input Setup and Hold Timings for 60-MHz Bus           |
|           | Operation                                             |
| Table 53. | RESET and Configuration Signals (60-MHz and 66-MHz    |
|           | Operation)                                            |
| Table 54. | TCK Waveform and TRST# Timing at 25 MHz253            |
| Table 55. | Test Signal Timing at 25 MHz253                       |
| Table 56. | Package Thermal Specification                         |
| Table 57. | 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification          |
| Table 58. | Valid Ordering Part Number Combinations273            |
|           |                                                       |

## **Part Two**

#### AMD-K6 Processor Model 7

#### 275

| Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Extended Feature Enable Register (EFER) Definition282 |
| SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR)         |
| Definition                                            |
| Integer Instructions                                  |
| Output Pin Float Conditions                           |
| Output Signal State After RESET                       |
| Register State After RESET 292                        |
| Device Identification Register                        |
| Operating Ranges                                      |
| Absolute Ratings                                      |
| DC Characteristics                                    |
| Typical and Maximum Power Dissipation                 |
| Package Thermal Specification                         |
| Valid Ordering Part Number Combinations               |
|                                                       |

## **Revision History**

| Date                                                                                                                               | Rev | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| June 1997                                                                                                                          | Ε   | Replaced overbar with # to identify active-Low signals.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
| June 1997                                                                                                                          | Ε   | Corrected description in "Write Allocate" on page 177.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |
| June 1997 E Revised latency and throughput information in Table 1, "Execution Latency and Throughput Execution Units," on page 18. |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |
| June 1997 E Updated Figure 79, "Suggested Component Placement," on page 230<br>Grounding".                                         |     | Updated Figure 79, "Suggested Component Placement," on page 230 of Chapter 13, "Power and Grounding".                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |
| Sept 1997                                                                                                                          | F   | Unreleased version.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| March 1998 G                                                                                                                       |     | Divided book into Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 provides information about the AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> processor family (Model 6 and Model 7) and Part 2 provides information specific to the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 (0.25-micron process technology).               |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Added Figure 17, "MMX™ Data Types," on page 30 in Chapter 3, "Software Environment".                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                    |     | Qualified conditions under which Write Allocate occurs in the memory area between 640 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte in "Write Allocate Limit" on page 178 of Chapter 8, "Cache Organization".                                                                             |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                    |     | Changed power dissipation specifications for Stop Grant State and Stop Clock State for 166 MHz, 200 MHz, and 233 MHz components in Table 45, "Typical and Maximum Power Dissipation," on page 235, and Table 56, "Package Thermal Specification," on page 259. |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Removed all references to Write KEN# Control Register (WKCR) from Chapter 3, "Software Environment", Chapter 5, "Signal Descriptions", and Chapter 8, "Cache Organization".                                                                                    |  |  |
| March 1998 G                                                                                                                       |     | Added top-side view pin description diagram. See Figure 99, "AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> Processor Top-Side View," on page 267.                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Added voltage detection pin to diagram in Chapter 4, "Logic Symbol Diagram".                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Modified flatness specification (symbol f) in Table 57, "321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification," on page 271.                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Corrected Figure 44, "Bus State Machine Diagram," on page 123 in Chapter 6, "Bus Cycles" to accurately show the direct transition from the Pipeline Data state to the Data-NA# Requested state.                                                                |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Corrected list of internal resources tested during BIST in Chapter 11, "Test and Debug" on page 203.                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | G   | Revised Figure 92, "Power Consumption vs. Thermal Resistance," on page 260 in Chapter 17, "Thermal Design".                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |
| March 1998                                                                                                                         | Н   | Revised signal description of VCC2H/L# on page 287 in Chapter 26, "Signal Descriptions".                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |

20695H/0-March 1998

## About This Data Sheet

The AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet supports the Model 6 and Model 7 versions of the AMD-K6 processor family. Model 6 refers to the AMD-K6 manufactured in the 0.35-micron process technology and Model 7 refers to the AMD-K6 manufactured in the 0.25-micron process technology. The data sheet is divided into two parts. Part One (chapters 1–21) contains information that pertains to the entire AMD-K6 desktop family and information specific to the Model 6. Part Two (chapters 22–42) contains information regarding new specifications and differences that pertain only to Model 7 as compared to Model 6.

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

20695H/0-March 1998

20695H/0-March 1998

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

## Part One

## AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Family

The AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet supports the Model 6 and Model 7 versions of the AMD-K6 processor family. Model 6 refers to the AMD-K6 manufactured with 0.35-micron process technology and Model 7 refers to the AMD-K6 manufactured with 0.25-micron process technology. Part One (chapters 1–21) contains information that pertains to the entire AMD-K6 desktop family and information specific to Model 6.

20695H/0-March 1998

## 1 AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor

- Advanced 6-Issue RISC86<sup>®</sup> Superscalar Microarchitecture
  - Seven parallel specialized execution units
  - Multiple sophisticated x86-to-RISC86 instruction decoders
  - Advanced two-level branch prediction
  - Speculative execution
  - Out-of-order execution
  - Register renaming and data forwarding
  - Issues up to six RISC86 instructions per clock
- Large On-Chip Split 64-Kbyte Level-One (L1) Cache
  - 32-Kbyte instruction cache with additional predecode cache
  - 32-Kbyte writeback dual-ported data cache
  - MESI protocol support
- High-Performance IEEE 754-Compatible and 854-Compatible Floating-Point Unit
- High-Performance Industry-Standard MMX<sup>TM</sup> Instructions
- 321-Pin Ceramic Pin Grid Array (CPGA) Package (Socket 7 Compatible)
- Industry-Standard System Management Mode (SMM)
- IEEE 1149.1 Boundary Scan
- Full x86 Binary Software Compatibility

As the next generation in the AMD K86<sup>™</sup> family of x86 processors, the innovative AMD-K6 processor brings industry-leading performance to PC systems running the extensive installed base of x86 software. In addition, its socket 7 compatible, 321-pin Ceramic Pin Grid Array (CPGA) package enables the AMD-K6 to reduce time-to-market by leveraging today's cost-effective infrastructure to deliver a superior price/performance PC solution.

To provide state-of-the-art performance, the AMD-K6 processor incorporates the innovative and efficient RISC86 microarchitecture, a large 64-Kbyte level-one cache (32-Kbyte dual-ported data cache, 32-Kbyte instruction cache with predecode data), a powerful IEEE 754-compatible and 854-compatible floating-point execution unit, and a high-performance multimedia execution unit for executing industry-standard MMX instructions. These features have been combined to deliver industry leadership in 16-bit and 32-bit performance, providing exceptional performance for both Windows<sup>®</sup> 95 and Windows NT<sup>TM</sup> software bases.

The AMD-K6 processor's RISC86 microarchitecture is a decoupled decode/execution superscalar design that implements state-of-the-art design techniques to achieve leading-edge performance. Advanced design techniques implemented in the AMD-K6 include multiple x86 instruction decode, single-clock internal RISC operations, seven execution units that support superscalar operation, out-of-order execution, data forwarding, speculative execution, and register renaming. In addition, the processor supports the industry's most advanced branch prediction logic by implementing an 8192-entry branch history table, the industry's only branch target cache, and a return address stack, which combine to deliver better than a 95% prediction rate. These design techniques enable the AMD-K6 processor to issue, execute, and retire multiple x86 instructions per clock, resulting in excellent scaleable performance.

The AMD-K6 processor is fully x86 binary code compatible. AMD's extensive experience through four generations of x86 processors has been carefully integrated into the AMD-K6 to provide complete compatibility with Windows 95, Windows 3.x, Windows NT, DOS, OS/2, Unix, Solaris, NetWare<sup>®</sup>, Vines, and other leading x86 operating systems and applications. The AMD-K6 processor is Socket 7 compatible, allowing the processor to be quickly and easily integrated into a mature and cost-effective industry-standard infrastructure of motherboards, chipsets, power supplies, and thermal designs.

AMD has designed, manufactured, and delivered over 50 million Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows-compatible processors in the last five years alone. The AMD-K6 processor is the next generation in this long line of processors. With its combination of state-of-the-art features, industry-leading performance, high-performance multimedia engine, full x86 compatibility, and low-cost infrastructure, the AMD-K6 is the superior choice for mainstream personal computers.

## 2 Internal Architecture

#### 2.1 Introduction

The AMD-K6 processor implements advanced design techniques known as the RISC86 microarchitecture. The RISC86 microarchitecture is a decoupled decode/execution design approach that yields superior sixth-generation performance for x86-based software. This chapter describes the techniques used and the functional elements of the RISC86 microarchitecture.

### 2.2 AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Microarchitecture Overview

When discussing processor design, it is important to understand the terms *architecture*, *microarchitecture*, and *design implementation*. The term *architecture* refers to the instruction set and features of a processor that are visible to software programs running on the processor. The architecture determines what software the processor can run. The architecture of the AMD-K6 processor is the industry-standard x86 instruction set.

The term *microarchitecture* refers to the design techniques used in the processor to reach the target cost, performance, and functionality goals. The AMD-K6 is based on a sophisticated RISC core known as the Enhanced RISC86 microarchitecture. The Enhanced RISC86 microarchitecture is an advanced, second-order decoupled decode/execution design approach that enables industry-leading performance for x86-based software.

The term *design implementation* refers to the actual logic and circuit designs from which the processor is created according to the microarchitecture specifications.

#### Enhanced RISC86<sup>®</sup> Microarchitecture

The Enhanced RISC86 microarchitecture defines the characteristics of the AMD-K6. The innovative RISC86 microarchitecture approach implements the x86 instruction set by internally translating x86 instructions into RISC86 operations. These RISC86 operations were specially designed to include direct support for the x86 instruction set while observing the RISC performance principles of fixed length encoding, regularized instruction fields, and a large register set. The Enhanced RISC86 microarchitecture used in the AMD-K6 enables higher processor core performance and promotes straightforward extensibility in future designs. Instead of directly executing complex x86 instructions, which have lengths of 1 to 15 bytes, the AMD-K6 processor executes the simpler and easier fixed-length RISC86 opcodes, while maintaining the instruction coding efficiencies found in x86 programs.

The AMD-K6 processor contains parallel decoders, a centralized RISC86 operation scheduler, and seven execution units that support superscalar operation—multiple decode, execution, and retirement—of x86 instructions. These elements are packed into an aggressive and highly efficient six-stage pipeline.

**Decoders.** Decoding of the x86 instructions begins when the on-chip instruction cache is filled. Predecode logic determines the length of an x86 instruction on a byte-by-byte basis. This predecode information is stored, along with the x86 instructions, in the instruction cache, to be used later by the decoders. The decoders translate on-the-fly, with no additional latency, up to two x86 instructions per clock into RISC86 operations.

*Note:* In this chapter, "clock" refers to a processor clock.

The AMD-K6 processor categorizes x86 instructions into three types of decodes—short, long and vector. The decoders process either two short, one long, or one vector decode at a time. The three types of decodes have the following characteristics:

- Short decodes—x86 instructions less than or equal to seven bytes in length
- Long decodes—x86 instructions less than or equal to 11 bytes in length
- Vector decodes—complex x86 instructions

Short and long decodes are processed completely within the decoders. Vector decodes are started by the decoders and then completed by fetched sequences from an on-chip ROM. After decoding, the RISC86 operations are delivered to the scheduler for dispatching to the executions units.

**Scheduler/Instruction Control Unit.** The centralized scheduler or buffer is managed by the Instruction Control Unit (ICU). The ICU buffers and manages up to 24 RISC86 operations at a time. This equals from 6 to 12 x86 instructions. This buffer size (24) is perfectly matched to the processor's six-stage RISC86 pipeline and seven parallel execution units. The scheduler accepts as many as four RISC86 operations at a time from the decoders. The ICU is capable of simultaneously issuing up to six RISC86 operations at a time to the execution units. This consists of the following types of operations:

- Memory load operation
- Memory store operation
- Complex integer or MMX register operation
- Simple integer register operation
- Floating-point register operation
- Branch condition evaluation

**Registers.** The scheduler uses 48 physical registers that are contained within the RISC86 microarchitecture when managing the 24 RISC86 operations. The 48 physical registers are located in a general register file and are grouped as 24 general registers, plus 24 renaming registers. The 24 general registers consist of 16 scratch registers and eight registers that correspond to the x86 general purpose registers—EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX, EBP, ESP, ESI and EDI.

**Branch Logic.** The AMD-K6 processor is designed with highly sophisticated dynamic branch logic consisting of the following:

- Branch history/Prediction table
- Branch target cache
- Return address stack

The AMD-K6 implements a two-level branch prediction scheme based on an 8192-entry branch history table. The branch history table stores prediction information that is used for predicting conditional branches. Because the branch history table does not

store predicted target addresses, special address ALUs calculate target addresses on-the-fly during instruction decode. The branch target cache augments predicted branch performance by avoiding a one clock cache-fetch penalty. This specialized target cache does this by supplying the first 16 bytes of target instructions to the decoders when branches are predicted. The return address stack is a unique device specifically designed for optimizing CALL and RETURN pairs. In summary, the AMD-K6 uses dynamic branch logic to minimize delays due to the branch instructions that are common in x86 software.

**AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Block Diagram.** As shown in Figure 1 on page 11, the high-performance, out-of-order execution engine of the AMD-K6 processor is mated to a split level-one 64-Kbyte writeback cache with 32 Kbytes of instruction cache and 32 Kbytes of data cache. The instruction cache feeds the decoders and, in turn, the decoders feed the scheduler. The ICU issues and retires RISC86 operations contained in the scheduler. The system bus interface is an industry-standard 64-bit Pentium<sup>®</sup> processor demultiplexed bus.

The AMD-K6 processor combines the latest in processor microarchitecture to provide the highest x86 performance for today's personal computers. The AMD-K6 offers true sixth-generation performance and full x86 binary software compatibility.



Figure 1. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Block Diagram

#### 2.3 Cache, Instruction Prefetch, and Predecode Bits

The writeback level-one cache on the AMD-K6 processor is organized as a separate 32-Kbyte instruction cache and a 32-Kbyte data cache with two-way set associativity. The cache line size is 32 bytes and lines are prefetched from main memory using an efficient pipelined burst transaction. As the instruction cache is filled, each instruction byte is analyzed for instruction boundaries using predecoding logic. Predecoding annotates each instruction byte with information that later enables the decoders to efficiently decode multiple instructions simultaneously.

CacheThe processor cache design takes advantage of a sectored<br/>organization (see Figure 2 on page 12). Each sector consists of<br/>64 bytes configured as two 32-byte cache lines. The two cache<br/>lines of a sector share a common tag but have separate pairs of<br/>MESI (Modified, Exclusive, Shared, Invalid) bits that track the<br/>state of each cache line.

| Tag<br>Add | 0       | Cache Line 1 | Byte 31 | Predecode Bits | Byte 30 | Predecode Bits | <br> | Byte 0 | Predecode Bits | MESI Bits |
|------------|---------|--------------|---------|----------------|---------|----------------|------|--------|----------------|-----------|
|            | Address | Cache Line 2 | Byte 31 | Predecode Bits | Byte 30 | Predecode Bits | <br> | Byte 0 | Predecode Bits | MESI Bits |

#### Figure 2. Cache Sector Organization

|                | Two forms of cache misses and associated cache fills can take<br>place—a sector replacement and a cache line replacement. In<br>the case of a sector replacement, the miss is due to a tag<br>mismatch, in which case the required cache line is filled from<br>external memory, and the cache line within the sector that was<br>not required is marked as invalid. In the case of a cache line<br>replacement, the address matches the tag, but the requested<br>cache line is marked as invalid. The required cache line is filled<br>from external memory, and the cache line within the sector that<br>is not required remains in the same cache state. |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Prefetching    | The AMD-K6 processor performs cache prefetching for sector<br>replacements only—as opposed to cache line replacements.<br>This cache prefetching results in the filling of the required<br>cache line first, and a prefetch of the second cache line.<br>Furthermore, the prefetch of the cache line that is not required<br>is initiated only in the forward direction—that is, only if the<br>requested cache line is the first cache line within the sector.<br>From the perspective of the external bus, the two cache-line<br>fills typically appear as two 32-byte burst read cycles occurring<br>back-to-back or, if allowed, as pipelined cycles.    |
| Predecode Bits | Decoding x86 instructions is particularly difficult because the instructions are variable-length and can be from 1 to 15 bytes long. Predecode logic supplies the predecode bits that are associated with each instruction byte. The predecode bits indicate the number of bytes to the start of the next x86 instruction. The predecode bits are stored in an extended instruction cache alongside each x86 instruction byte as shown in Figure 2 on page 12. The predecode bits are passed with the instruction bytes to the decoders where they assist with parallel x86 instruction decoding.                                                            |

#### 2.4 Instruction Fetch and Decode

#### **Instruction Fetch**

The processor can fetch up to 16 bytes per clock out of the instruction cache or branch target cache. The fetched information is placed into a 16-byte instruction buffer that feeds directly into the decoders (see Figure 3). Fetching can occur along a single execution stream with up to seven outstanding branches taken.

The instruction fetch logic is capable of retrieving any 16 contiguous bytes of information within a 32-byte boundary. There is no additional penalty when the 16 bytes of instructions lie across a cache line boundary. The instruction bytes are loaded into the instruction buffer as they are consumed by the decoders. Although instructions can be consumed with byte granularity, the instruction buffer is managed on a memory-aligned word (2 bytes) organization. Therefore, instructions are loaded and replaced with word granularity. When a control transfer occurs—such as a JMP instruction—the entire instruction buffer is flushed and reloaded with a new set of 16 instruction bytes.



Figure 3. The Instruction Buffer

**Instruction Decode** The AMD-K6 processor decode logic is designed to decode multiple x86 instructions per clock (see Figure 4). The decode logic accepts x86 instruction bytes and their predecode bits from the instruction buffer, locates the actual instruction boundaries, and generates RISC86 operations from these x86 instructions.

RISC86 operations are fixed-format internal instructions. Most RISC86 operations execute in a single clock. RISC86 operations are combined to perform every function of the x86 instruction set. Some x86 instructions are decoded into as few as zero RISC86 opcodes—for instance a NOP—or one RISC86 operation—a register-to-register add. More complex x86 instructions are decoded into several RISC86 operations.



#### Figure 4. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Decode Logic

The AMD-K6 processor uses a combination of decoders to convert x86 instructions into RISC86 operations. The hardware consists of three sets of decoders—two parallel short decoders, one long decoder, and one vectoring decoder. The parallel short decoders translate the most commonly-used x86 instructions (moves, shifts, branches, ALU, MMX, FPU) into zero, one, or two RISC86 operations each. The short decoders only operate on x86 instructions that are up to seven bytes long. In addition, they are designed to decode up to two x86 instructions per clock. The commonly-used x86 instructions that are greater than seven bytes but not more than 11 bytes long, and semi-commonly-used x86 instructions that are up to seven bytes long are handled by the long decoder.

The long decoder only performs one decode per clock and generates up to four RISC86 operations. All other translations (complex instructions, serializing conditions, interrupts and exceptions, etc.) are handled by a combination of the vector decoder and RISC86 operation sequences fetched from an on-chip ROM. For complex operations, the vector decoder logic provides the first set of RISC86 operations and a vector (initial ROM address) to a sequence of further RISC86 operations. The same types of RISC86 operations are fetched from the ROM as those that are generated by the hardware decoders.

*Note:* Although all three sets of decoders are simultaneously fed a copy of the instruction buffer contents, only one of the three types of decoders is used during any one decode clock.

The decoders or the RISC86 sequencer always generate a group of four RISC86 operations. For decodes that cannot fill the entire group with four RISC86 operations, RISC86 NOP operations are placed in the empty locations of the grouping. For example, a long-decoded x86 instruction that converts to only three RISC86 operations is padded with a single RISC86 NOP operation and then passed to the scheduler. Up to six groups or 24 RISC86 operations can be placed in the scheduler at a time.

All of the common, and a few of the uncommon, floating-point instructions (also known as ESC instructions) are hardware decoded as short decodes. This decode generates a RISC86 floating-point operation and, optionally, an associated floating-point load or store operation. Floating-point or ESC instruction decode is only allowed in the first short decoder, but non-ESC instructions, excluding MMX instructions, can be

decoded simultaneously by the second short decoder along with an ESC instruction decode in the first short decoder.

All of the MMX instructions, with the exception of the EMMS instruction, are hardware decoded as short decodes. The MMX instruction decode generates a RISC86 MMX operation and, optionally, an associated MMX load or store operation. MMX instruction decode is only allowed in the first short decoder. However, instructions other than MMX and ESC instructions can be decoded simultaneously by the second short decoder along with an MMX instruction decode in the first short decoder.

#### 2.5 Centralized Scheduler

The scheduler is the heart of the AMD-K6 processor (see Figure 5 on page 17). It contains the logic necessary to manage out-of-order execution, data forwarding, register renaming, simultaneous issue and retirement of multiple RISC86 operations, and speculative execution. The scheduler's buffer can hold up to 24 RISC86 operations. This equates to a maximum of 12 x86 instructions. When possible, the scheduler can simultaneously issue a RISC86 operation to any available execution unit (store, load, branch, integer, integer/multimedia, or floating-point). In total, the scheduler can issue up to six and retire up to four RISC86 operations per clock.

The main advantage of the scheduler and its operation buffer is the ability to examine an x86 instruction window equal to 12 x86 instructions at one time. This advantage is due to the fact that the scheduler operates on the RISC86 operations in parallel and allows the AMD-K6 processor to perform dynamic on-the-fly instruction code scheduling for optimized execution. Although the scheduler can issue RISC86 operations for out-of-order execution, it always retires x86 instructions in order.



Figure 5. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Scheduler

#### 2.6 Execution Units

The AMD-K6 processor contains seven execution units—store, load, integer X, integer Y, multimedia, floating-point, and branch condition. Each unit is independent and capable of handling the RISC86 operations. Table 1 on page 18 details the execution units, functions performed within these units, operation latency, and operation throughput.

The store and load execution units are two-staged pipelined designs. The store unit performs data writes and register calculation for LEA/PUSH. Data memory and register writes from stores are available after one clock. The load unit performs data memory reads. Data is available from the load unit after two clocks.

The Integer X execution unit can operate on all ALU operations, multiplies, divides (signed and unsigned), shifts, and rotates.

The multimedia unit shares pipeline control with the Integer X unit and executes all MMX instructions.

The Integer Y execution unit can operate on the basic word and doubleword ALU operations—ADD, AND, CMP, OR, SUB, XOR, zero-extend and sign-extend operands.

The branch condition unit is separate from the branch prediction logic in that it resolves conditional branches such as JCC and LOOP after the branch condition has been evaluated.

| Execution Unit                            | Function                   | Latency | Throughput |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|------------|
| Store                                     | LEA/PUSH, Address          | 1       | 1          |
| 5016                                      | Memory Store               | 1       | 1          |
| Load                                      | Memory Loads               | 2       | 1          |
|                                           | Integer ALU                | 1       | 1          |
| Integer X                                 | Integer Multiply           | 2-3     | 2-3        |
|                                           | Integer Shift              | 1       | 1          |
|                                           | MMX ALU                    | 1       | 1          |
| Multimedia                                | MMX Shifts, Packs, Unpack  | 1       | 1          |
|                                           | MMX Multiply               | 1–2     | 1–2        |
| Integer Y Basic ALU (16- & 32-bit operand |                            | 1       | 1          |
| Branch                                    | Resolves Branch Conditions | 1       | 1          |
| FPU                                       | FADD, FSUB, FMUL           | 2       | 2          |

 Table 1.
 Execution Latency and Throughput of Execution Units
20695H/0-March 1998

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# 2.7 Branch-Prediction Logic

Sophisticated branch logic that can minimize or hide the impact of changes in program flow is designed into the AMD-K6 processor. Branches in x86 code fit into two categories unconditional branches, which always change program flow (that is, the branches are always taken) and conditional branches, which may or may not divert program flow (that is, the branches are taken or not-taken). When a conditional branch is not taken, the processor simply continues decoding and executing the next instructions in memory.

Typical applications have up to 10% of unconditional branches and another 10% to 20% conditional branches. The AMD-K6 branch logic has been designed to handle this type of program behavior and its negative effects on instruction execution, such as stalls due to delayed instruction fetching and the draining of the processor pipeline. The branch logic contains an 8192-entry branch history table, a 16-entry by 16-byte branch target cache, a 16-entry return address stack, and a branch execution unit.

**Branch History Table** The AMD-K6 processor handles unconditional branches without any penalty by redirecting instruction fetching to the target address of the unconditional branch. However, conditional branches require the use of the dynamic branch-prediction mechanism built into the AMD-K6. A two-level adaptive history algorithm is implemented in an 8192-entry branch history table. This table stores executed branch information, predicts individual branches, and predicts the behavior of groups of branches. To accommodate the large branch history table, the AMD-K6 processor does not store predicted target addresses. Instead, the branch target addresses are calculated on-the-fly using ALUs during the decode stage. The adders calculate all possible target addresses before the instructions are fully decoded and the processor chooses which addresses are valid.

# **Branch Target Cache** To avoid a one clock cache-fetch penalty when a branch is predicted taken, a built-in branch target cache supplies the first 16 bytes of instructions directly to the instruction buffer (assuming the target address hits this cache). (See Figure 3 on page 13.) The branch target cache is organized as 16 entries of 16 bytes. In total, the branch prediction logic achieves branch prediction rates greater than 95%.

**Return Address Stack** The return address stack is a special device designed to optimize CALL and RET pairs. Software is typically compiled with subroutines that are frequently called from various places in a program. This is usually done to save space. Entry into the subroutine occurs with the execution of a CALL instruction. At that time, the processor pushes the address of the next instruction in memory following the CALL instruction onto the stack (allocated space in memory). When the processor encounters a RET instruction (within or at the end of the subroutine), the branch logic pops the address from the stack and begins fetching from that location. To avoid the latency of

# main memory accesses during CALL and RET operations, the<br/>return address stack caches the pushed addresses.Branch Execution<br/>UnitThe branch execution unit enables efficient speculative<br/>execution. This unit gives the processor the ability to execute<br/>instructions beyond conditional branches before knowing<br/>whether the branch prediction was correct. The AMD-K6<br/>processor does not permanently update the x86 registers or<br/>memory locations until all speculatively executed conditional<br/>branch instructions are resolved. When a prediction is<br/>incorrect, the processor backs out to the point of the<br/>mispredicted branch instruction and restores all registers. The<br/>AMD-K6 can support up to seven outstanding branches.

# **3 Software Environment**

This chapter provides a general overview of the AMD-K6 processor's x86 software environment and briefly describes the data types, registers, operating modes, interrupts, and instructions supported by the AMD-K6 architecture and design implementation.

# 3.1 Registers

The AMD-K6 processor contains all the registers defined by the x86 architecture, including general-purpose, segment, floating-point, MMX, EFLAGS, control, task, debug, test, and descriptor/memory-management registers. In addition, this chapter provides information on the AMD-K6 Model-Specific Registers (MSRs).

General-PurposeThe eight 32-bit x86 general-purpose registers are used to hold<br/>integer data or memory pointers used by instructions. Table 2<br/>contains a list of the general-purpose registers and the<br/>functions for which they are used.

| Register | Function                                                     |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| EAX      | Commonly used as an accumulator                              |
| EBX      | Commonly used as a pointer                                   |
| ECX      | Commonly used for counting in loop operations                |
| EDX      | Commonly used to hold I/O information and to pass parameters |
| EDI      | Commonly used as a destination pointer by the ES segment     |
| ESI      | Commonly used as a source pointer by the DS segment          |
| ESP      | Used to point to the stack segment                           |
| EBP      | Used to point to data within the stack segment               |

#### Table 2.General-Purpose Registers

In order to support byte and word operations, EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX can also be used as 8-bit and 16-bit registers. The shorter registers are overlaid on the longer ones. For example, the name of the 16-bit version of EAX is AX (low 16 bits of EAX) and the 8-bit names for AX are AH (high order bits) and

*Note:* Areas of the register designated as Reserved should not be modified by software.

AL (low order bits). The same naming convention applies to EBX ECX and EDX EDI ESI ESP and EBP can be used as

EBX, ECX, and EDX. EDI, ESI, ESP, and EBP can be used as smaller 16-bit registers called DI, SI, SP, and BP respectively, but these registers do not have 8-bit versions. Figure 6 shows the EAX register with its name components, and Table 3 lists the dword (32 bits) general-purpose registers and their corresponding word (16 bits) and byte (8 bits) versions.



Figure 6. EAX Register with 16-Bit and 8-Bit Name Components

| 32-Bit Name<br>(Dword) | 16-Bit Name<br>(Word) | 8-Bit Name<br>(High-order Bits) | 8-Bit Name<br>(Low-order Bits) |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| EAX                    | AX                    | AH                              | AL                             |
| EBX                    | BX                    | BH                              | BL                             |
| ECX                    | CX                    | СН                              | CL                             |
| EDX                    | DX                    | DH                              | DL                             |
| EDI                    | DI                    | -                               | -                              |
| ESI                    | SI                    | -                               | -                              |
| ESP                    | SP                    | -                               | _                              |
| EBP                    | BP                    | -                               | -                              |

 Table 3.
 General-Purpose Register Dword, Word, and Byte Names

| 20695H/0—March 1998    |                                                                                                                 | AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Integer Data Types     | Four types of data are used in gene<br>word, doubleword, and quadword i<br>format of the integer data registers | integers. Figure 7 shows the             |
| Byte Integer           |                                                                                                                 |                                          |
|                        |                                                                                                                 | 7 0<br>Precision –<br>8 Bits             |
| Word Integer           |                                                                                                                 | 15 0                                     |
|                        |                                                                                                                 | Precision – 16 Bits                      |
| Doubleword Integer     | 31                                                                                                              | 0                                        |
|                        |                                                                                                                 | recision — 32 Bits                       |
| Quadword Integer<br>63 |                                                                                                                 | 0                                        |
|                        | Precision – 64 Bits                                                                                             |                                          |

Figure 7. Integer Data Types

**Segment Registers** The six 16-bit segment registers are used as pointers to areas (segments) of memory. Table 4 lists the segment registers and their functions. Figure 8 shows the format for all six segment registers.

| Segment<br>Register | Segment Register Function                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CS                  | Code segment, where instructions are located |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DS                  | Data segment, where data is located          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ES                  | Data segment, where data is located          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FS                  | Data segment, where data is located          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GS                  | Data segment, where data is located          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SS                  | Stack segment                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 4.Segment Registers



#### Figure 8. Segment Register

#### **Segment Usage**

The operating system determines the type of memory model that is implemented. The segment register usage is determined by the operating system's memory model. In a Real mode memory model the segment register points to the base address in memory. In a Protected mode memory model the segment register is called a selector and it selects a segment descriptor in a descriptor table. This descriptor contains a pointer to the base of the segment, the limit of the segment, and various protection attributes. For more information on descriptor formats, see "Descriptors and Gates" on page 45. Figure 9 on page 25 shows segment usage for Real mode and Protected mode memory models.





#### Figure 9. Segment Usage

| Instruction Pointer         | The instruction pointer (EIP or IP) is used in conjunction with<br>the code segment register (CS). The instruction pointer is<br>either a 32-bit register (EIP) or a 16-bit register (IP) that keeps<br>track of where the next instruction resides within memory. This<br>register cannot be directly manipulated, but can be altered by<br>modifying return pointers when a JMP or CALL instruction is<br>used. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Floating-Point<br>Registers | The floating-point execution unit in the AMD-K6 processor is<br>designed to perform mathematical operations on non-integer<br>numbers. This floating-point unit conforms to the IEEE 754 and<br>854 standards and uses several registers to meet these<br>standards—eight numeric floating-point registers, a status<br>word register, a control word register, and a tag word register.                          |

The eight floating-point registers are 80 bits wide and labeled FPR0–FPR7. Figure 10 shows the format of these floating-point registers. See "Floating-Point Register Data Types" on page 28 for information on allowable floating-point data types.

| 79   | 78         | 64 63 | 0           |
|------|------------|-------|-------------|
| Sigr | n Exponent |       | Significand |

#### Figure 10. Floating-Point Register

The 16-bit FPU status word register contains information about the state of the floating-point unit. Figure 11 shows the format of this register.



#### Figure 11. FPU Status Word Register

The FPU control word register allows a programmer to manage the FPU processing options. Figure 12 shows the format of this register.



000 = Round to the nearest of even number 01b = Round down toward negative infinity10b = Round up toward positive infinity

11b = Truncate toward zero

#### 00b = 24 bits Single Precision Real 01b = Reserved 10b = 53 bits Double Precision Real 11b = 64 bits Extended Precision Real

#### Figure 12. FPU Control Word Register

The FPU tag word register contains information about the registers in the register stack. Figure 13 shows the format of this register.

| 15 14        | 13 12        | 11 10          | 98                                                                | 76           | 5         | 4 | 3         | 2         | 1 | 0         |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|---|-----------|
| TAG<br>(FPR7 | TAG<br>(FPR6 | TAG<br>(FPR5   | TAG<br>(FPR4                                                      | TAG<br>(FPR3 | TA<br>(FF |   | TA<br>(FF | AG<br>PR1 |   | AG<br>PRO |
|              |              | 00<br>01<br>10 | <mark>g Values</mark><br>= Valid<br>= Zero<br>= Specia<br>= Empty | I            |           |   |           |           |   |           |

#### Figure 13. FPU Tag Word Register

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

#### **Floating-Point Register Data Types** Floating-point registers use four different types of data packed decimal, single precision real, double precision real, and extended precision real. Figures 14 and 15 show the formats for these registers.

| 79 | 78 72                | 71 |                                                                   |                                                   | 0 |
|----|----------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---|
| S  | lgnore<br>or<br>Zero |    |                                                                   | Precision — 18 Digits, 72 Bits Used, 4-Bits/Digit |   |
|    |                      |    | <u>Description</u><br>Ignored on Load, Zeros on Store<br>Sign Bit | <u>Bits</u><br>78-72<br>79                        |   |

#### Figure 14. Packed Decimal Data Type





MMX<sup>™</sup> Registers The AMD-K6 processor implements eight 64-bit MMX registers and three packed data types for use by multimedia software. These registers are mapped on the floating-point registers. The MMX instructions refer to these registers as mm0 to mm7. Figures 16 and 17 show the format of these registers and data types. See AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Multimedia Technology, order# 20726 for more information.

| 3 0 |
|-----|
| mm0 |
| mm1 |
| mm2 |
| mm3 |
| mm4 |
| mm5 |
| mm6 |
| mm7 |

Figure 16. MMX<sup>™</sup> Registers

# AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

20695H/0-March 1998

| 63            | 56 55      | 48   | 47 | 40 | 39 | 32 | 31 | 24 | 23 | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 |  |
|---------------|------------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|--|
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               | 1 1 1 1    |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
| Packee<br>63  | d Words    | 48   | 47 |    |    | 32 | 31 |    |    | 16 | 15 |   |   |  |
| 05            |            | 10   | 17 |    |    | 52 | 51 |    |    | 10 |    |   |   |  |
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
| L             |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
|               | d Doublewo | ords |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
| Packee        |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |
| <b>Packee</b> |            |      |    |    |    | 32 | 31 |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |

# Figure 17. MMX™ Data Types

**EFLAGS Register** The EFLAGS register provides for three different types of flags—system, control, and status. The system flags provide operating system controls, the control flag provides directional information for string operations, and the status flags provide information resulting from logical and arithmetic operations. Figure 18 shows the format of this register.

|                                                                                                   | 31 | 30 | 29                                                                         | 28                                           | 27                                                                                                      | 26                                                                     | 2                  | 52 | 4 2 | 3 22                                                                                        | 21     | 20          | 19          | 18     | 17     | 16     | 15 | 14     | 13         | 12 | 11     | 10     | 9     | 8      | 7      | 6      | 5 | 4      | 3 | 2      | 1 | 0      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|----|--------|------------|----|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|--------|
|                                                                                                   |    |    |                                                                            |                                              |                                                                                                         |                                                                        |                    |    |     |                                                                                             | I<br>D | V<br>I<br>P | V<br>I<br>F | A<br>C | V<br>M | R<br>F |    | N<br>T | (<br> <br> |    | O<br>F | D<br>F | <br>F | T<br>F | S<br>F | Z<br>F |   | A<br>F |   | P<br>F |   | C<br>F |
| Symb<br>ID<br>VIP<br>VIF<br>AC<br>VM<br>RF<br>NT<br>IOP<br>OF<br>DF<br>IF<br>TF<br>SF<br>ZF<br>AF |    |    | ID<br>Viri<br>Aliş<br>Vir<br>Res<br>I/C<br>Ov<br>Dir<br>Inte<br>Sig<br>Zer | Flag<br>tual<br>gnm<br>tual-<br>sume<br>sted | crip<br>Inte<br>Inte<br>ent<br>808<br>e Fla<br>808<br>Vileg<br>vv F<br>on F<br>on F<br>ot F<br>ag<br>ag | tion<br>rrupt<br>Chec<br>6 Mc<br>ag<br>k<br>ge Lee<br>lag<br>lag<br>ag | : Fla<br>:k<br>ode | ag | -   | Bits<br>21<br>20<br>19<br>18<br>17<br>16<br>14<br>3–12<br>11<br>10<br>9<br>8<br>7<br>6<br>4 |        |             |             |        |        |        |    |        |            |    |        |        |       |        |        |        |   |        |   |        |   |        |
| PF<br>CF                                                                                          |    |    |                                                                            | rity F<br>rry F                              |                                                                                                         |                                                                        |                    |    |     | 2<br>0                                                                                      | _      |             |             |        |        |        |    |        |            |    |        |        |       |        |        |        |   |        |   |        |   |        |

Figure 18. EFLAGS Registers

**Control Registers** The five control registers contain system control bits and pointers. Figures 19 through 23 show the formats of these registers.



Figure 19. Control Register 4 (CR4)

 31
 30
 29
 28
 27
 26
 25
 24
 23
 22
 21
 20
 19
 18
 17
 16
 15
 14
 13
 12
 11
 10
 9
 8
 7
 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1
 0

 Page Directory Base
 Page Directory Base
 Page Directory Base

|               |                    |            | L | ) |  |
|---------------|--------------------|------------|---|---|--|
|               | → Reserved         |            |   |   |  |
| <u>Symbol</u> | <b>Description</b> | <u>Bit</u> |   |   |  |
| PCD           | Page Cache Disable | 4          |   |   |  |
| PWT           | Page Writethrough  | 3 —        |   |   |  |

#### Figure 20. Control Register 3 (CR3)

31 0 Page Fault Linear Address

#### Figure 21. Control Register 2 (CR2)



#### Figure 22. Control Register 1 (CR1)



Figure 23. Control Register 0 (CR0)

#### **Debug Registers**

Figures 24 through 27 show the 32-bit debug registers supported by the processor.



Figure 24. Debug Register DR7

20695H/0-March 1998



#### Figure 25. Debug Register DR6

DR5

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Reserved

#### DR4

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Reserved

#### Figure 26. Debug Registers DR5 and DR4

#### DR3

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 3 32-bit Linear Address

#### DR2

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 2 32-bit Linear Address

#### DR1

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 1 32-bit Linear Address

#### DRO

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 0 32-bit Linear Address

Figure 27. Debug Registers DR3, DR2, DR1, and DR0

#### Model-Specific Registers (MSR)

The AMD-K6 processor provides five MSRs. The value in the ECX register selects the MSR to be addressed by the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. The values in EAX and EDX are used as inputs and outputs by the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. Table 5 lists the MSRs and the corresponding value of the ECX register. Figures 28 through 32 show the MSR formats.

Model-Specific RegisterValue of ECXMachine Check Address Register (MCAR)00hMachine Check Type Register (MCTR)01hTest Register 12 (TR12)0EhTime Stamp Counter (TSC)10hWrite Handling Control Register (WHCR)C000\_0082h

Table 5. Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)

For more information about the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, see the AMD K86<sup>™</sup> Family BIOS and Software Tools Development Guide, order# 21062.

**MCAR and MCTR.** The AMD-K6 processor does not support the generation of a machine check exception. However, the processor does provide a 64-bit Machine Check Address Register (MCAR), a 64-bit Machine Check Type Register (MCTR), and a Machine Check Enable (MCE) bit in CR4. Because the processor does not support machine check exceptions, the contents of the MCAR and MCTR are only affected by the WRMSR instruction and by RESET being sampled asserted (where all bits in each register are reset to 0).

63

MCAR



0



#### Figure 29. Machine-Check Type Register (MCTR)

**Test Register 12 (TR12).** Test register 12 provides a method for disabling the L1 caches. Figure 30 shows the format of TR12.



#### Figure 30. Test Register 12 (TR12)

**Time Stamp Counter.** With each processor clock cycle, the processor increments the 64-bit time stamp counter (TSC) MSR. Figure 31 shows the format of the TSC.

| TSC | 63 |     | ( |
|-----|----|-----|---|
|     |    | TSC |   |
|     |    |     |   |

#### Figure 31. Time Stamp Counter (TSC)

Write Handling Control Register (WHCR). The Write Handling Control Register (WHCR) is a MSR that contains three fields—the WCDE bit, Write Allocate Enable Limit (WAELIM) field, and the Write Allocate Enable 15-to-16-Mbyte (WAE15M) bit. Figure 32 shows the format of WHCR. See "Write Allocate" on page 177 for more information.

| 63                    |                                      |      | 9 | 8 | 7      | 1 | 0                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|------|---|---|--------|---|----------------------------|
|                       |                                      |      |   | 0 | WAELIM |   | W<br>A<br>E<br>1<br>5<br>M |
|                       | → Reserved                           |      |   |   |        |   |                            |
| <u>Symbol</u><br>WCDE | Description<br>Always program to 0   | Bits |   |   |        |   |                            |
| WAELIM                | Write Allocate Enable Limit          | 7-1  |   |   |        |   |                            |
| WAE15M                | Write Allocate Enable 15-to-16-Mbyte | e 0  |   |   |        |   |                            |

#### Figure 32. Write Handling Control Register (WHCR)

MemoryThe AMD-K6 processor controls segmented memoryManagementmanagement with the registers listed in Table 6. Figure 33 onRegisterspage 40 shows the formats of these registers.

#### Table 6. Memory Management Registers

| Register Name                       | Function                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Global Descriptor Table Register    | Contains a pointer to the base of the Global Descriptor Table        |
| Interrupt Descriptor Table Register | Contains a pointer to the base of the Interrupt Descriptor Table     |
| Local Descriptor Table Register     | Contains a pointer to the Local Descriptor Table of the current task |
| Task Register                       | Contains a pointer to the Task State Segment of the current task     |

Note: Hardware RESET initializes this MSR to all zeros.

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet



Figure 33. Memory Management Registers

#### Task State Segment

Figure 34 shows the format of the Task State Segment (TSS).

| Image: Interrupt Redirection Bitmap (IOPB)         from T           Interrupt Redirection Bitmap (IRB)         (eight 32-bit locations)         64h           Operating System         Data Structure         64h           Base Address of IOPB         0000h         T           0000h         LDT Selector         64h           0000h         CS         0000h           0000h         SS         0000h           0000h         CS         0000h           0000h         CS         0000h           0000h         ES         0000h           EDI         ESI         EBP           EDX         EDX         EXX           EEX         EEX         EEX           EEX         ESP         ESI           EEX         ESP         ESI           EEX         EEX         EEX           EEX         EEX         ESI           EEX         ESI         ESI           EEX         ESI         ESI           EEX         ESI         ESI           0000h         SS2         SS2           0000h         SS1         COUNH           ESP1         SS1         SS1 | 31                    |                                   |                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| (eight 32-bit locations)           Operating System<br>Data Structure           Base Address of IOPB           0000h           LDT Selector           0000h           GS           0000h           GS           0000h           SS           0000h           CS           0000h           SS           0000h           CS           0000h           SS           0000h           ES           EDI           EBP           EBP           EDX           EDX           EV           EV           EV           EV           EV           EV           EV           EV           EV           CR3           0000h           SS1           0000h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | L/O Permissi<br>(up t | ion Bitmap (IOPB)<br>to 8 Kbytes) | TSS Limit<br>from TR |
| Data Structure         64h           Base Address of IOPB         0000h         T           0000h         LDT Selector         64h           0000h         CS         64h           0000h         SS         64h           0000h         CS         64h           EDI         CS         64h           ESP         ESP         64h           EDX         ESP         64h           EDX         ESP         64h           EDX         ESP         64h           EXA         EFLAGS         64h           CR3         C0000h         SS1           0000h         SS1         551           0000h         SS1         551                                                                       |                       |                                   |                      |
| 0000h         LDT Selector           0000h         GS           0000h         FS           0000h         DS           0000h         SS           0000h         CS           0000h         CS           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           EDI         EBP           ESP         EBX           EDX         ECX           EAX         EFLAGS           EIP         CR3           0000h         SS2           0000h         SS1           ESP2         0000h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Opera<br>Data         | ating System<br>a Structure       | ļ                    |
| 0000h         LDT Selector           0000h         GS           0000h         FS           0000h         DS           0000h         SS           0000h         CS           0000h         CS           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           EDI         EBP           ESP         EX           EDX         ECX           EAX         EPLAGS           EIP         CR3           0000h         SS2           0000h         SS1           ESP1         SS1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                       | 0000h                             | <del>.</del> .       |
| 0000h         GS           0000h         FS           0000h         DS           0000h         SS           0000h         CS           0000h         CS           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           EDI         EBP           EBP         EBX           EDX         EDX           EDX         EX           EX         EX           EX         EX           CR3         0000h           0000h         SS1           ESP1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |                                   | 1 64h                |
| 0000h         FS           0000h         DS           0000h         SS           0000h         CS           0000h         ES           EDI         EBP           ESP         EBX           EDX         EQX           EQX         EX           ECX         EX           EFLAGS         EIP           CR3         0000h           SS2         ESP2           0000h         SS1           ESP1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                   | -                    |
| 0000h         DS           0000h         SS           0000h         CS           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           0000h         ES           EDI         EBP           ESP         EBX           EDX         EDX           ECX         EAX           EFLAGS         EIP           CR3         0000h           SS2         ESP2           0000h         SS1           ESP1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   | -                    |
| 0000h         CS           0000h         ES           EDI         ESI           ESP         EBX           EDX         EDX           ECX         EFLAGS           EIP         CR3           0000h         SS1           ESP2         0000h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |                                   | -                    |
| O000h         ES           EDI         ESI           ESP         ESP           EDX         EDX           ECX         EAX           EFLAGS         EIP           CR3         0000h           ESP2         0000h           ESP         SS1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |                                   | -                    |
| EDI         ESI         EBP         ESP         EBX         EDX         ECX         ECX         EAX         EFLAGS         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                       | CS                                | -                    |
| ESI         EBP         ESP         EBX         EDX         ECX         EAX         EFLAGS         EIP         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0000h                 | ES                                | -                    |
| EBP         ESP         EBX         EDX         EDX         ECX         EAX         EFLAGS         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                       | EDI                               |                      |
| ESP<br>EBX<br>EDX<br>ECX<br>ECX<br>EAX<br>EFLAGS<br>EIP<br>CR3<br>0000h<br>SS2<br>ESP2<br>0000h<br>SS1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       | ESI                               |                      |
| EBX         EDX         ECX         EAX         EFLAGS         EIP         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                       | EBP                               |                      |
| EDX         ECX         EAX         EFLAGS         EIP         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |
| ECXEAXEFLAGSEIPCR30000hSS2ESP20000hSS1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |                                   | _                    |
| EAXEFLAGSEIPCR30000hSS2ESP20000hESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |                                   | _                    |
| EFLAGS         EIP         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |                                   | _                    |
| EIP         CR3         0000h       SS2         ESP2         0000h       SS1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |                                   | _                    |
| CR3       0000h     SS2       ESP2     0000h       SS1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | E                     |                                   | _                    |
| 0000h         SS2           ESP2         0000h           ESP1         ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                   | _                    |
| ESP2<br>0000h SS1<br>ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0000h                 |                                   | -                    |
| 0000h SS1<br>ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                       |                                   | -                    |
| ESP1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0000h                 |                                   | 1                    |
| 0000hSS0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |                                   | 1                    |
| 555                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0000h                 | SSO                               | 1                    |
| ESPO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |                                   |                      |
| 0000h Link (Prior TSS Selector) 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0000h                 | Link (Prior TSS Selector)         | 0                    |

#### Figure 34. Task State Segment (TSS)

# 

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

Paging

The AMD-K6 processor can address up to 4 Gbytes of memory. This memory can be segmented into pages. The size of these pages is determined by the operating system design and the values set up in the Page Directory Entries (PDE) and Page Table Entries (PTE). The processor can access both 4-Kbyte pages and 4-Mbyte pages, and the page sizes can be intermixed within a page directory. When the Page Size Extension (PSE) bit in CR4 is set, the processor translates linear addresses using either the 4-Kbyte Translation Lookaside Buffer (TLB) or the 4-Mbyte TLB, depending on the state of the page size (PS) bit in the page directory entry. Figures 35 and 36 show how 4-Kbyte and 4-Mbyte page translations work.



**Linear Address** 

Figure 35. 4-Kbyte Paging Mechanism



# Figure 36. 4-Mbyte Paging Mechanism

Figures 37 through 39 show the formats of the PDE and PTE. These entries contain information regarding the location of pages and their status.



#### Figure 37. Page Directory Entry 4-Kbyte Page Table (PDE)

| 31                                                               | 22                                                                                                                                                                                   | 21                                                        | 12 | 11 1 | ) 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4           | 3           | 2           | 1           | 0 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|------|-----|---|---|---|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| Physical                                                         | Page Base Address                                                                                                                                                                    | Reserved                                                  |    |      |     |   | 1 |   | A | P<br>C<br>D | P<br>W<br>T | U<br>/<br>S | W<br>/<br>R | Р |
| <u>Symbol</u><br>AVL<br>PS<br>A<br>PCD<br>PWT<br>U/S<br>W/R<br>P | Description<br>Available to Software<br>Reserved<br>Page Size<br>Reserved<br>Accessed<br>Page Cache Disable<br>Page Writethrough<br>User/Supervisor<br>Write/Read<br>Present (valid) | Bits<br>11-9<br>8<br>7<br>6<br>5<br>4<br>3<br>2<br>1<br>0 |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |             |             |             |             |   |

#### Figure 38. Page Directory Entry 4-Mbyte Page Table (PDE)



Figure 39. Page Table Entry (PTE)

#### **Descriptors and Gates**

There are various types of structures and registers in the x86 architecture that define, protect, and isolate code segments, data segments, task state segments, and gates. These structures are called descriptors.

Figure 40 on page 46 shows the application segment descriptor format. Table 7 contains information describing the memory segment type to which the descriptor points. The application segment descriptor is used to point to either a data or code segment.

Figure 41 on page 47 shows the system segment descriptor format. Table 8 contains information describing the type of segment or gate to which the descriptor points. The system segment descriptor is used to point to a task state segment, a call gate, or a local descriptor table.

The AMD-K6 processor uses gates to transfer control between executable segments with different privilege levels. Figure 42 on page 48 shows the format of the gate descriptor types. Table 8 contains information describing the type of segment or gate to which the descriptor points. 

# AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

20695H/0-March 1998



#### Figure 40. Application Segment Descriptor

|      |                            | and segment types                      |  |  |  |  |
|------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Туре | Data/Code                  | a/Code Description                     |  |  |  |  |
| 0    |                            | Read-Only                              |  |  |  |  |
| 1    |                            | Read-Only-Accessed                     |  |  |  |  |
| 2    |                            | Read/Write                             |  |  |  |  |
| 3    | Data                       | Read/Write-Accessed                    |  |  |  |  |
| 4    | Data Read-Only-Expand-down |                                        |  |  |  |  |
| 5    |                            | Read-Only-Expand-down, Accessed        |  |  |  |  |
| 6    |                            | Read/Write-Expand-down                 |  |  |  |  |
| 7    |                            | Read/Write-Expand-down, Accessed       |  |  |  |  |
| 8    |                            | Execute-Only                           |  |  |  |  |
| 9    |                            | Execute-Only-Accessed                  |  |  |  |  |
| Α    |                            | Execute/Read                           |  |  |  |  |
| В    | Codo                       | Execute/Read-Accessed                  |  |  |  |  |
| C    | — Code                     | Execute-Only-Conforming                |  |  |  |  |
| D    |                            | Execute-Only-Conforming, Accessed      |  |  |  |  |
| E    |                            | Execute/Read-Only-Conforming           |  |  |  |  |
| F    |                            | Execute/Read-Only-Conforming, Accessed |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 7.Application Segment Types



#### Figure 41. System Segment Descriptor

| Туре | Description           |
|------|-----------------------|
| 0    | Reserved              |
| 1    | Available 16-bit TSS  |
| 2    | LDT                   |
| 3    | Busy 16-bit TSS       |
| 4    | 16-bit Call Gate      |
| 5    | Task Gate             |
| 6    | 16-bit Interrupt Gate |
| 7    | 16-bit Trap Gate      |
| 8    | Reserved              |
| 9    | Available 32-bit TSS  |
| Α    | Reserved              |
| В    | Busy 32-bit TSS       |
| C    | 32-bit Call Gate      |
| D    | Reserved              |
| E    | 32-bit Interrupt Gate |
| F    | 32-bit Trap Gate      |

#### Table 8. System Segment and Gate Types



#### Figure 42. Gate Descriptor

**Exceptions and** Table 9 summarizes the exceptions and interrupts. **Interrupts** 

| Interrupt<br>Number | Interrupt Type          | Cause                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0                   | Divide by Zero Error    | DIV, IDIV                                                                                 |
| 1                   | Debug                   | Debug trap or fault                                                                       |
| 2                   | Non-Maskable Interrupt  | NMI signal sampled asserted                                                               |
| 3                   | Breakpoint              | Int 3                                                                                     |
| 4                   | Overflow                | INTO                                                                                      |
| 5                   | Bounds Check            | BOUND                                                                                     |
| 6                   | Invalid Opcode          | Invalid instruction                                                                       |
| 7                   | Device Not Available    | ESC and WAIT                                                                              |
| 8                   | Double Fault            | Fault occurs while handling a fault                                                       |
| 9                   | Reserved - Interrupt 13 | -                                                                                         |
| 10                  | Invalid TSS             | Task switch to an invalid segment                                                         |
| 11                  | Segment Not Present     | Instruction loads a segment and present bit is 0 (invalid segment)                        |
| 12                  | Stack Segment           | Stack operation causes limit violation or present bit is 0                                |
| 13                  | General Protection      | Segment related or miscellaneous invalid actions                                          |
| 14                  | Page Fault              | Page protection violation or a reference to missing page                                  |
| 16                  | Floating-Point Error    | Arithmetic error generated by floating-point instruction                                  |
| 17                  | Alignment Check         | Data reference to an unaligned operand. (The AC flag and the AM bit of CR0 are set to 1.) |
| 0-255               | Software Interrupt      | INT n                                                                                     |

#### Table 9. Summary of Exceptions and Interrupts

# **3.2** Instructions Supported by the AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor

This section documents all of the x86 instructions supported by the AMD-K6 processor. The following tables show the instruction mnemonic, opcode, modR/M byte, decode type, and RISC86 operation(s) for each instruction. Tables 10 through 12 define the integer, floating-point, and MMX instructions, respectively.

The first column in these tables indicates the instruction mnemonic and operand types with the following notations:

- *reg8*—byte integer register defined by instruction byte(s) or bits 5, 4, and 3 of the modR/M byte
- *mreg8*—byte integer register defined by bits 2, 1, and 0 of the modR/M byte
- *reg16/32*—word and doubleword integer register defined by instruction byte(s) or bits 5, 4, and 3 of the modR/M byte
- mreg16/32—word and doubleword integer register defined by bits 2, 1, and 0 of the modR/M byte
- *mem8*—byte integer value in memory
- *mem16/32*—word or doubleword integer value in memory
- *mem32/48*—doubleword or 48-bit integer value in memory
- *mem48*—48-bit integer value in memory
- *mem64*—64-bit value in memory
- *imm8*—8-bit immediate value
- *imm16/32*—16-bit or 32-bit immediate value
- *disp8*—8-bit displacement value
- *disp16/32*—16-bit or 32-bit displacement value
- *disp32/48*—doubleword or 48-bit displacement value
- *eXX*—register width depending on the operand size
- *mem32real*—32-bit floating-point value in memory
- *mem64real*—64-bit floating-point value in memory
- *mem80real*—80-bit floating-point value in memory
- *mmreg*—MMX register
- *mmreg1*—MMX register defined by bits 5, 4, and 3 of the modR/M byte
- *mmreg2*—MMX register defined by bits 2, 1, and 0 of the modR/M byte

The second and third columns list all applicable opcode bytes.

The fourth column lists the modR/M byte when used by the instruction. The modR/M byte defines the instruction as a register or memory form. If modR/M bits 7 and 6 are documented as mm (memory form), mm can only be 10b, 01b or 00b.

The fifth column lists the type of instruction decode—short, long, and vector. The AMD-K6 decode logic can process two short, one long, or one vector decode per clock.

The sixth column lists the type of RISC86 operation(s) required for the instruction. The operation types and corresponding execution units are as follows:

- load, fload, mload—load unit
- *store, fstore, mstore*—store unit
- *alu*—either of the integer execution units
- *alux*—integer X execution unit only
- branch—branch condition unit
- *float*—floating-point execution unit
- *meu*—multimedia execution unit for MMX software
- *limm*—load immediate, instruction control unit

| Instruction Mnemonic    | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| AAA                     | 37h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| AAD                     | D5h           | 0Ah            |                | vector         |                                |
| AAM                     | D4h           | 0Ah            |                | vector         |                                |
| AAS                     | 3Fh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| ADC mreg8, reg8         | 10h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADC mem8, reg8          | 10h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| ADC mreg16/32, reg16/32 | 11h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| ADC mem16/32, reg16/32  | 11h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| ADC reg8, mreg8         | 12h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADC reg8, mem8          | 12h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| ADC reg16/32, mreg16/32 | 13h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| ADC reg16/32, mem16/32  | 13h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| ADC AL, imm8            | 14h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |

Table 10.Integer Instructions

# Table 10. Integer Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| ADC EAX, imm16/32                 | 15h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| ADC mreg8, imm8                   | 80h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADC mem8, imm8                    | 80h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| ADC mreg16/32, imm16/32           | 81h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| ADC mem16/32, imm16/32            | 81h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| ADC mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADC mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| ADD mreg8, reg8                   | 00h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADD mem8, reg8                    | 00h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| ADD mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 01h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| ADD mem16/32, reg16/32            | 01h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| ADD reg8, mreg8                   | 02h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADD reg8, mem8                    | 02h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| ADD reg16/32, mreg16/32           | 03h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| ADD reg16/32, mem16/32            | 03h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| ADD AL, imm8                      | 04h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |
| ADD EAX, imm16/32                 | 05h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| ADD mreg8, imm8                   | 80h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADD mem8, imm8                    | 80h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| ADD mreg16/32, imm16/32           | 81h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| ADD mem16/32, imm16/32            | 81h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| ADD mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| ADD mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| AND mreg8, reg8                   | 20h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| AND mem8, reg8                    | 20h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| AND mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 21h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| AND mem16/32, reg16/32            | 21h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| AND reg8, mreg8                   | 22h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| AND reg8, mem8                    | 22h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| AND reg16/32, mreg16/32           | 23h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| AND reg16/32, mem16/32            | 23h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| AND AL, imm8                      | 24h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |
| AND EAX, imm16/32                 | 25h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |

# Table 10. Integer Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| AND mreg8, imm8                   | 80h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| AND mem8, imm8                    | 80h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| AND mreg16/32, imm16/32           | 81h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| AND mem16/32, imm16/32            | 81h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| AND mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| AND mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| ARPL mreg16, reg16                | 63h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ARPL mem16, reg16                 | 63h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BOUND                             | 62h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | vector         |                                |
| BSF reg16/32, mreg16/32           | 0Fh           | BCh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BSF reg16/32, mem16/32            | 0Fh           | BCh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BSR reg16/32, mreg16/32           | 0Fh           | BDh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BSR reg16/32, mem16/32            | 0Fh           | BDh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BSWAP EAX                         | 0Fh           | C8h            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP ECX                         | 0Fh           | C9h            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP EDX                         | 0Fh           | CAh            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP EBX                         | 0Fh           | CBh            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP ESP                         | 0Fh           | CCh            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP EBP                         | 0Fh           | CDh            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP ESI                         | 0Fh           | CEh            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BSWAP EDI                         | 0Fh           | CFh            |                | long           | alu                            |
| BT mreg16/32, reg16/32            | 0Fh           | A3h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BT mem16/32, reg16/32             | 0Fh           | A3h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BT mreg16/32, imm8                | 0Fh           | BAh            | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BT mem16/32, imm8                 | 0Fh           | BAh            | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTC mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 0Fh           | BBh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTC mem16/32, reg16/32            | 0Fh           | BBh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTC mreg16/32, imm8               | 0Fh           | BAh            | 11-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTC mem16/32, imm8                | 0Fh           | BAh            | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTR mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 0Fh           | B3h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTR mem16/32, reg16/32            | 0Fh           | B3h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTR mreg16/32, imm8               | 0Fh           | BAh            | 11-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTR mem16/32, imm8                | 0Fh           | BAh            | mm-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |

# Table 10. Integer Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| BTS mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 0Fh           | ABh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTS mem16/32, reg16/32            | 0Fh           | ABh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTS mreg16/32, imm8               | 0Fh           | BAh            | 11-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| BTS mem16/32, imm8                | 0Fh           | BAh            | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CALL full pointer                 | 9Ah           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CALL near imm16/32                | E8h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| CALL mem16:16/32                  | FFh           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CALL near mreg32 (indirect)       | FFh           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CALL near mem32 (indirect)        | FFh           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CBW/CWDE EAX                      | 98h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CLC                               | F8h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CLD                               | FCh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CLI                               | FAh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CLTS                              | 0Fh           | 06h            |                | vector         |                                |
| СМС                               | F5h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CMP mreg8, reg8                   | 38h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| CMP mem8, reg8                    | 38h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| CMP mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 39h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| CMP mem16/32, reg16/32            | 39h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| CMP reg8, mreg8                   | 3Ah           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| CMP reg8, mem8                    | 3Ah           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| CMP reg16/32, mreg16/32           | 3Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| CMP reg16/32, mem16/32            | 3Bh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| CMP AL, imm8                      | 3Ch           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |
| CMP EAX, imm16/32                 | 3Dh           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| CMP mreg8, imm8                   | 80h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| CMP mem8, imm8                    | 80h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| CMP mreg16/32, imm16/32           | 81h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| CMP mem16/32, imm16/32            | 81h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| CMP mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | long           | load, alu                      |
| CMP mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | long           | load, alu                      |
| CMPSB mem8,mem8                   | A6h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CMPSW mem16, mem32                | A7h           |                |                | vector         |                                |

# Table 10. Integer Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic               | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| CMPSD mem32, mem32                 | A7h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| CMPXCHG mreg8, reg8                | 0Fh           | B0h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CMPXCHG mem8, reg8                 | 0Fh           | B0h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CMPXCHG mreg16/32, reg16/32        | 0Fh           | B1h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CMPXCHG mem16/32, reg16/32         | 0Fh           | B1h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CMPXCH8B EDX:EAX                   | 0Fh           | C7h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CMPXCH8B mem64                     | 0Fh           | C7h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| CPUID                              | 0Fh           | A2h            |                | vector         |                                |
| CWD/CDQ EDX, EAX                   | 99h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| DAA                                | 27h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| DAS                                | 2Fh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| DEC EAX                            | 48h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC ECX                            | 49h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC EDX                            | 4Ah           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC EBX                            | 4Bh           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC ESP                            | 4Ch           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC EBP                            | 4Dh           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC ESI                            | 4Eh           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC EDI                            | 4Fh           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| DEC mreg8                          | FEh           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| DEC mem8                           | FEh           |                | mm-001-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| DEC mreg16/32                      | FFh           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| DEC mem16/32                       | FFh           |                | mm-001-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| DIV AL, mreg8                      | F6h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| DIV AL, mem8                       | F6h           |                | mm-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| DIV EAX, mreg16/32                 | F7h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| DIV EAX, mem16/32                  | F7h           |                | mm-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IDIV mreg8                         | F6h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IDIV mem8                          | F6h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IDIV EAX, mreg16/32                | F7h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IDIV EAX, mem16/32                 | F7h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, imm16/32            | 69h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, mreg16/32, imm16/32 | 69h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| Instruction Mnemonic                       | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| IMUL reg16/32, mem16/32, imm16/32          | 69h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, imm8 (sign extended)        | 6Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, mreg16/32, imm8<br>(signed) | 6Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, mem16/32, imm8<br>(signed)  | 6Bh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL AX, AL, mreg8                         | F6h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL AX, AL, mem8                          | F6h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL EDX:EAX, EAX, mreg16/32               | F7h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL EDX:EAX, EAX, mem16/32                | F7h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, mreg16/32                   | 0Fh           | AFh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| IMUL reg16/32, mem16/32                    | 0Fh           | AFh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| INC EAX                                    | 40h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC ECX                                    | 41h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC EDX                                    | 42h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC EBX                                    | 43h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC ESP                                    | 44h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC EBP                                    | 45h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC ESI                                    | 46h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC EDI                                    | 47h           |                |                | short          | alu                            |
| INC mreg8                                  | FEh           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| INC mem8                                   | FEh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| INC mreg16/32                              | FFh           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| INC mem16/32                               | FFh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| INVD                                       | 0Fh           | 08h            |                | vector         |                                |
| INVLPG                                     | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| JO short disp8                             | 70h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JB/JNAE short disp8                        | 71h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNO short disp8                            | 71h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNB/JAE short disp8                        | 73h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JZ/JE short disp8                          | 74h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNZ/JNE short disp8                        | 75h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JBE/JNA short disp8                        | 76h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |

| Instruction Mnemonic          | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| JNBE/JA short disp8           | 77h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JS short disp8                | 78h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNS short disp8               | 79h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JP/JPE short disp8            | 7Ah           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNP/JPO short disp8           | 7Bh           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JL/JNGE short disp8           | 7Ch           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNL/JGE short disp8           | 7Dh           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JLE/JNG short disp8           | 7Eh           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNLE/JG short disp8           | 7Fh           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JCXZ/JEC short disp8          | E3h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| JO near disp16/32             | 0Fh           | 80h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNO near disp16/32            | 0Fh           | 81h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JB/JNAE near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 82h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNB/JAE near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 83h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JZ/JE near disp16/32          | 0Fh           | 84h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNZ/JNE near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 85h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JBE/JNA near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 86h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNBE/JA near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 87h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JS near disp16/32             | 0Fh           | 88h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNS near disp16/32            | 0Fh           | 89h            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JP/JPE near disp16/32         | 0Fh           | 8Ah            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNP/JPO near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 8Bh            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JL/JNGE near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 8Ch            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNL/JGE near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 8Dh            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JLE/JNG near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 8Eh            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JNLE/JG near disp16/32        | 0Fh           | 8Fh            |                | short          | branch                         |
| JMP near disp16/32 (direct)   | E9h           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JMP far disp32/48 (direct)    | EAh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| JMP disp8 (short)             | EBh           |                |                | short          | branch                         |
| JMP far mreg32 (indirect)     | EFh           |                | 11-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| JMP far mem32 (indirect)      | EFh           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| JMP near mreg16/32 (indirect) | FFh           |                | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| JMP near mem16/32 (indirect)  | FFh           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |

| Instruction Mnemonic    | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| LAHF                    | 9Fh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| LAR reg16/32, mreg16/32 | 0Fh           | 02h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LAR reg16/32, mem16/32  | 0Fh           | 02h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LDS reg16/32, mem32/48  | C5h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LEA reg16/32, mem16/32  | 8Dh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| LEAVE                   | C9h           |                |                | long           | load, alu, alu                 |
| LES reg16/32, mem32/48  | C4h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LFS reg16/32, mem32/48  | 0Fh           | B4h            |                | vector         |                                |
| LGDT mem48              | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LGS reg16/32, mem32/48  | 0Fh           | B5h            |                | vector         |                                |
| LIDT mem48              | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LLDT mreg16             | 0Fh           | 00h            | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LLDT mem16              | 0Fh           | 00h            | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LMSW mreg16             | 0Fh           | 01h            | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LMSW mem16              | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LODSB AL, mem8          | ACh           |                |                | long           | load, alux                     |
| LODSW AX, mem16         | ADh           |                |                | long           | load, alu                      |
| LODSD EAX, mem32        | ADh           |                |                | long           | load, alu                      |
| LOOP disp8              | E2h           |                |                | short          | alu, branch                    |
| LOOPE/LOOPZ disp8       | E1h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| LOOPNE/LOOPNZ disp8     | E0h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| LSL reg16/32, mreg16/32 | 0Fh           | 03h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LSL reg16/32, mem16/32  | 0Fh           | 03h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LSS reg16/32, mem32/48  | 0Fh           | B2h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LTR mreg16              | 0Fh           | 00h            | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| LTR mem16               | 0Fh           | 00h            | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MOV mreg8, reg8         | 88h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| MOV mem8, reg8          | 88h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | store                          |
| MOV mreg16/32, reg16/32 | 89h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| MOV mem16/32, reg16/32  | 89h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | store                          |
| MOV reg8, mreg8         | 8Ah           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| MOV reg8, mem8          | 8Ah           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load                           |
| MOV reg16/32, mreg16/32 | 8Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |

| Instruction Mnemonic    | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| MOV reg16/32, mem16/32  | 8Bh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load                           |
| MOV mreg16, segment reg | 8Ch           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | long           | load                           |
| MOV mem16, segment reg  | 8Ch           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MOV segment reg, mreg16 | 8Eh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MOV segment reg, mem16  | 8Eh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MOV AL, mem8            | A0h           |                |                | short          | load                           |
| MOV EAX, mem16/32       | A1h           |                |                | short          | load                           |
| MOV mem8, AL            | A2h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| MOV mem16/32, EAX       | A3h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| MOV AL, imm8            | B0h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV CL, imm8            | B1h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV DL, imm8            | B2h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV BL, imm8            | B3h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV AH, imm8            | B4h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV CH, imm8            | B5h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV DH, imm8            | B6h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV BH, imm8            | B7h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV EAX, imm16/32       | B8h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV ECX, imm16/32       | B9h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV EDX, imm16/32       | BAh           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV EBX, imm16/32       | BBh           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV ESP, imm16/32       | BCh           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV EBP, imm16/32       | BDh           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV ESI, imm16/32       | BEh           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV EDI, imm16/32       | BFh           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| MOV mreg8, imm8         | C6h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | limm                           |
| MOV mem8, imm8          | C6h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | store                          |
| MOV reg16/32, imm16/32  | C7h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | limm                           |
| MOV mem16/32, imm16/32  | C7h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | store                          |
| MOVSB mem8,mem8         | A4h           |                |                | long           | load, store, alux, alux        |
| MOVSD mem16, mem16      | A5h           |                |                | long           | load, store, alu, alu          |
| MOVSW mem32, mem32      | A5h           |                |                | long           | load, store, alu, alu          |
| MOVSX reg16/32, mreg8   | 0Fh           | BEh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |

| Instruction Mnemonic   | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| MOVSX reg16/32, mem8   | 0Fh           | BEh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| MOVSX reg32, mreg16    | 0Fh           | BFh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| MOVSX reg32, mem16     | 0Fh           | BFh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| MOVZX reg16/32, mreg8  | 0Fh           | B6h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| MOVZX reg16/32, mem8   | 0Fh           | B6h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| MOVZX reg32, mreg16    | 0Fh           | B7h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| MOVZX reg32, mem16     | 0Fh           | B7h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| MUL AL, mreg8          | F6h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MUL AL, mem8           | F6h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MUL EAX, mreg16/32     | F7h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| MUL EAX, mem16/32      | F7h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| NEG mreg8              | F6h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| NEG mem8               | F6h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| NEG mreg16/32          | F7h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| NEG mem16/32           | F7h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| NOP (XCHG AX, AX)      | 90h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| NOT mreg8              | F6h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| NOT mem8               | F6h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| NOT mreg16/32          | F7h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| NOT mem16/32           | F7h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| OR mreg8, reg8         | 08h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| OR mem8, reg8          | 08h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| OR mreg16/32, reg16/32 | 09h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| OR mem16/32, reg16/32  | 09h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| OR reg8, mreg8         | 0Ah           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| OR reg8, mem8          | 0Ah           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| OR reg16/32, mreg16/32 | 0Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| OR reg16/32, mem16/32  | 0Bh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| OR AL, imm8            | 0Ch           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |
| OR EAX, imm16/32       | 0Dh           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| OR mreg8, imm8         | 80h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| OR mem8, imm8          | 80h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| OR mreg16/32, imm16/32 | 81h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | alu                            |

| Instruction Mnemonic             | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| OR mem16/32, imm16/32            | 81h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| OR mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| OR mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| POP ES                           | 07h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| POP SS                           | 17h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| POP DS                           | 1Fh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| POP FS                           | 0Fh           | A1h            |                | vector         |                                |
| POP GS                           | 0Fh           | A9h            |                | vector         |                                |
| POP EAX                          | 58h           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP ECX                          | 59h           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP EDX                          | 5Ah           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP EBX                          | 5Bh           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP ESP                          | 5Ch           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP EBP                          | 5Dh           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP ESI                          | 5Eh           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP EDI                          | 5Fh           |                |                | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP mreg                         | 8Fh           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| POP mem                          | 8Fh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, store, alu               |
| POPA/POPAD                       | 61h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| POPF/POPFD                       | 9Dh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| PUSH ES                          | 06h           |                |                | long           | load, store                    |
| PUSH CS                          | 0Eh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| PUSH FS                          | 0Fh           | A0h            |                | vector         |                                |
| PUSH GS                          | 0Fh           | A8h            |                | vector         |                                |
| PUSH SS                          | 16h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| PUSH DS                          | 1Eh           |                |                | long           | load, store                    |
| PUSH EAX                         | 50h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH ECX                         | 51h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH EDX                         | 52h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH EBX                         | 53h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH ESP                         | 54h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH EBP                         | 55h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH ESI                         | 56h           |                |                | short          | store                          |

| Instruction Mnemonic | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| PUSH EDI             | 57h           |                |                | short          | store                          |
| PUSH imm8            | 6Ah           |                |                | long           | store                          |
| PUSH imm16/32        | 68h           |                |                | long           | store                          |
| PUSH mreg16/32       | FFh           |                | 11-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| PUSH mem16/32        | FFh           |                | mm-110-xxx     | long           | load, store                    |
| PUSHA/PUSHAD         | 60h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| PUSHF/PUSHFD         | 9Ch           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| RCL mreg8, imm8      | C0h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mem8, imm8       | C0h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mreg16/32, imm8  | C1h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mem16/32, imm8   | C1h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mreg8, 1         | D0h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mem8, 1          | D0h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mreg16/32, 1     | D1h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mem16/32, 1      | D1h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mreg8, CL        | D2h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mem8, CL         | D2h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mreg16/32, CL    | D3h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCL mem16/32, CL     | D3h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mreg8, imm8      | C0h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mem8, imm8       | C0h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mreg16/32, imm8  | C1h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mem16/32, imm8   | C1h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mreg8, 1         | D0h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mem8, 1          | D0h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mreg16/32, 1     | D1h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mem16/32, 1      | D1h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mreg8, CL        | D2h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mem8, CL         | D2h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mreg16/32, CL    | D3h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RCR mem16/32, CL     | D3h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| RET near imm16       | C2h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| RET near             | C3h           |                |                | vector         |                                |

| Instruction Mnemonic | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| RET far imm16        | CAh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| RET far              | CBh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| ROL mreg8, imm8      | C0h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mem8, imm8       | C0h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mreg16/32, imm8  | C1h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mem16/32, imm8   | C1h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mreg8, 1         | D0h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mem8, 1          | D0h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mreg16/32, 1     | D1h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mem16/32, 1      | D1h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mreg8, CL        | D2h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mem8, CL         | D2h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mreg16/32, CL    | D3h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROL mem16/32, CL     | D3h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mreg8, imm8      | C0h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mem8, imm8       | C0h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mreg16/32, imm8  | C1h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mem16/32, imm8   | C1h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mreg8, 1         | D0h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mem8, 1          | D0h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mreg16/32, 1     | D1h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mem16/32, 1      | D1h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mreg8, CL        | D2h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mem8, CL         | D2h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mreg16/32, CL    | D3h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| ROR mem16/32, CL     | D3h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SAHF                 | 9Eh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| SAR mreg8, imm8      | C0h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SAR mem8, imm8       | C0h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SAR mreg16/32, imm8  | C1h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SAR mem16/32, imm8   | C1h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SAR mreg8, 1         | D0h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SAR mem8, 1          | D0h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |

| Instruction Mnemonic          | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| SAR mreg16/32, 1              | D1h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SAR mem16/32, 1               | D1h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SAR mreg8, CL                 | D2h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SAR mem8, CL                  | D2h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SAR mreg16/32, CL             | D3h           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SAR mem16/32, CL              | D3h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SBB mreg8, reg8               | 18h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SBB mem8, reg8                | 18h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| SBB mreg16/32, reg16/32       | 19h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SBB mem16/32, reg16/32        | 19h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| SBB reg8, mreg8               | 1Ah           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SBB reg8, mem8                | 1Ah           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| SBB reg16/32, mreg16/32       | 1Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SBB reg16/32, mem16/32        | 1Bh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| SBB AL, imm8                  | 1Ch           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |
| SBB EAX, imm16/32             | 1Dh           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| SBB mreg8, imm8               | 80h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SBB mem8, imm8                | 80h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| SBB mreg16/32, imm16/32       | 81h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SBB mem16/32, imm16/32        | 81h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| SBB mreg8, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SBB mem8, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| SCASB AL, mem8                | AEh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| SCASW AX, mem16               | AFh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| SCASD EAX, mem32              | AFh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| SETO mreg8                    | 0Fh           | 90h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETO mem8                     | 0Fh           | 90h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNO mreg8                   | 0Fh           | 91h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNO mem8                    | 0Fh           | 91h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETB/SETNAE mreg8             | 0Fh           | 92h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETB/SETNAE mem8              | 0Fh           | 92h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNB/SETAE mreg8             | 0Fh           | 93h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNB/SETAE mem8              | 0Fh           | 93h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |

| Instruction Mnemonic    | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| SETZ/SETE mreg8         | 0Fh           | 94h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETZ/SETE mem8          | 0Fh           | 94h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNZ/SETNE mreg8       | 0Fh           | 95h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNZ/SETNE mem8        | 0Fh           | 95h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETBE/SETNA mreg8       | 0Fh           | 96h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETBE/SETNA mem8        | 0Fh           | 96h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNBE/SETA mreg8       | 0Fh           | 97h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNBE/SETA mem8        | 0Fh           | 97h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETS mreg8              | 0Fh           | 98h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETS mem8               | 0Fh           | 98h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNS mreg8             | 0Fh           | 99h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNS mem8              | 0Fh           | 99h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETP/SETPE mreg8        | 0Fh           | 9Ah            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETP/SETPE mem8         | 0Fh           | 9Ah            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNP/SETPO mreg8       | 0Fh           | 9Bh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNP/SETPO mem8        | 0Fh           | 9Bh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETL/SETNGE mreg8       | 0Fh           | 9Ch            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETL/SETNGE mem8        | 0Fh           | 9Ch            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNL/SETGE mreg8       | 0Fh           | 9Dh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNL/SETGE mem8        | 0Fh           | 9Dh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETLE/SETNG mreg8       | 0Fh           | 9Eh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETLE/SETNG mem8        | 0Fh           | 9Eh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNLE/SETG mreg8       | 0Fh           | 9Fh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SETNLE/SETG mem8        | 0Fh           | 9Fh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SGDT mem48              | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SIDT mem48              | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHL/SAL mreg8, imm8     | C0h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SHL/SAL mem8, imm8      | C0h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHL/SAL mreg16/32, imm8 | C1h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SHL/SAL mem16/32, imm8  | C1h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHL/SAL mreg8, 1        | D0h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SHL/SAL mem8, 1         | D0h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHL/SAL mreg16/32, 1    | D1h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alu                            |

| Instruction Mnemonic           | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| SHL/SAL mem16/32, 1            | D1h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHL/SAL mreg8, CL              | D2h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SHL/SAL mem8, CL               | D2h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHL/SAL mreg16/32, CL          | D3h           |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SHL/SAL mem16/32, CL           | D3h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHR mreg8, imm8                | C0h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SHR mem8, imm8                 | C0h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHR mreg16/32, imm8            | C1h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SHR mem 16/32, imm8            | C1h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHR mreg8, 1                   | D0h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SHR mem8, 1                    | D0h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHR mreg16/32, 1               | D1h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SHR mem16/32, 1                | D1h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHR mreg8, CL                  | D2h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SHR mem8, CL                   | D2h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHR mreg16/32, CL              | D3h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SHR mem16/32, CL               | D3h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHLD mreg16/32, reg16/32, imm8 | 0Fh           | A4h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHLD mem16/32, reg16/32, imm8  | 0Fh           | A4h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHLD mreg16/32, reg16/32, CL   | 0Fh           | A5h            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHLD mem16/32, reg16/32, CL    | 0Fh           | A5h            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHRD mreg16/32, reg16/32, imm8 | 0Fh           | ACh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHRD mem16/32, reg16/32, imm8  | 0Fh           | ACh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHRD mreg16/32, reg16/32, CL   | 0Fh           | ADh            | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SHRD mem16/32, reg16/32, CL    | 0Fh           | ADh            | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SLDT mreg16                    | 0Fh           | 00h            | 11-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SLDT mem16                     | 0Fh           | 00h            | mm-000-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SMSW mreg16                    | 0Fh           | 01h            | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SMSW mem16                     | 0Fh           | 01h            | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| STC                            | F9h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| STD                            | FDh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| STI                            | FBh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| STOSB mem8, AL                 | AAh           |                |                | long           | store, alux                    |

| Instruction Mnemonic              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| STOSW mem16, AX                   | ABh           |                |                | long           | store, alu                     |
| STOSD mem32, EAX                  | ABh           |                |                | long           | store, alu                     |
| STR mreg16                        | 0Fh           | 00h            | 11-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| STR mem16                         | 0Fh           | 00h            | mm-001-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| SUB mreg8, reg8                   | 28h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SUB mem8, reg8                    | 28h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| SUB mreg16/32, reg16/32           | 29h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SUB mem16/32, reg16/32            | 29h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| SUB reg8, mreg8                   | 2Ah           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SUB reg8, mem8                    | 2Ah           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| SUB reg16/32, mreg16/32           | 2Bh           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SUB reg16/32, mem16/32            | 2Bh           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| SUB AL, imm8                      | 2Ch           |                | xx-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SUB EAX, imm16/32                 | 2Dh           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| SUB mreg8, imm8                   | 80h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SUB mem8, imm8                    | 80h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| SUB mreg16/32, imm16/32           | 81h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| SUB mem 16/32, imm 16/32          | 81h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| SUB mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| SUB mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| TEST mreg8, reg8                  | 84h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| TEST mem8, reg8                   | 84h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| TEST mreg16/32, reg16/32          | 85h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| TEST mem16/32, reg16/32           | 85h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| TEST AL, imm8                     | A8h           |                |                | long           | alux                           |
| TEST EAX, Imm16/32                | A9h           |                |                | long           | alu                            |
| TEST mreg8, imm8                  | F6h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | long           | alux                           |
| TEST mem8, imm8                   | F6h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alux                     |
| TEST mreg8, imm16/32              | F7h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | long           | alu                            |
| TEST mem8, imm16/32               | F7h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | long           | load, alu                      |
| VERR mreg16                       | 0Fh           | 00h            | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| VERR mem16                        | 0Fh           | 00h            | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| VERW mreg16                       | 0Fh           | 00h            | 11-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |

| Instruction Mnemonic     | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| VERW mem16               | 0Fh           | 00h            | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| WAIT                     | 9Bh           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| WBINVD                   | 0Fh           | 09h            |                | vector         |                                |
| XADD mreg8, reg8         | 0Fh           | C0h            | 11-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XADD mem8, reg8          | 0Fh           | C0h            | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XADD mreg16/32, reg16/32 | 0Fh           | C1h            | 11-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XADD mem16/32, reg16/32  | 0Fh           | C1h            | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XCHG reg8, mreg8         | 86h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XCHG reg8, mem8          | 86h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XCHG reg16/32, mreg16/32 | 87h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XCHG reg16/32, mem16/32  | 87h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | vector         |                                |
| XCHG EAX, EAX            | 90h           |                |                | short          | limm                           |
| XCHG EAX, ECX            | 91h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XCHG EAX, EDX            | 92h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XCHG EAX, EBX            | 93h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XCHG EAX, ESP            | 94h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XCHG EAX, EBP            | 95h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XCHG EAX, ESI            | 96h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XCHG EAX, EDI            | 97h           |                |                | long           | alu, alu, alu                  |
| XLAT                     | D7h           |                |                | vector         |                                |
| XOR mreg8, reg8          | 30h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| XOR mem8, reg8           | 30h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| XOR mreg16/32, reg16/32  | 31h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| XOR mem16/32, reg16/32   | 31h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| XOR reg8, mreg8          | 32h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| XOR reg8, mem8           | 32h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alux                     |
| XOR reg16/32, mreg16/32  | 33h           |                | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | alu                            |
| XOR reg16/32, mem16/32   | 33h           |                | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | load, alu                      |
| XOR AL, imm8             | 34h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alux                           |
| XOR EAX, imm16/32        | 35h           |                | XX-XXX-XXX     | short          | alu                            |
| XOR mreg8, imm8          | 80h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| XOR mem8, imm8           | 80h           |                | mm-110-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |
| XOR mreg16/32, imm16/32  | 81h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | alu                            |

#### Table 10. Integer Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| XOR mem16/32, imm16/32            | 81h           |                | mm-110-xxx     | long           | load, alu, store               |
| XOR mreg16/32, imm8 (signed ext.) | 83h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | alux                           |
| XOR mem16/32, imm8 (signed ext.)  | 83h           |                | mm-110-xxx     | long           | load, alux, store              |

#### Table 11.Floating-Point Instructions

| Instruction Mnemonic                             | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| F2XM1                                            | D9h           | F0h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FABS                                             | D9h           | F1h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FADD ST(0), ST(i)                                | D8h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FADD ST(0), mem32real                            | D8h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FADD ST(i), ST(0)                                | DCh           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FADD ST(0), mem64real                            | DCh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FADDP ST(i), ST(0)                               | DEh           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FBLD                                             | DFh           |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                | *    |
| FBSTP                                            | DFh           |                | mm-110-xxx     | vector         |                                | *    |
| FCHS                                             | D9h           | E0h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FCLEX                                            | DBh           | E2h            |                | vector         |                                |      |
| FCOM ST(0), ST(i)                                | D8h           |                | 11-010-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FCOM ST(0), mem32real                            | D8h           |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FCOM ST(0), mem64real                            | DCh           |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FCOMP ST(0), ST(i)                               | D8h           |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FCOMP ST(0), mem32real                           | D8h           |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FCOMP ST(0), mem64real                           | DCh           |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FCOMPP                                           | DEh           |                | 11-011-001     | short          | float                          |      |
| FCOS ST(0)                                       | D9h           | FFh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FDECSTP                                          | D9h           | F6h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FDIV ST(0), ST(i) (single precision)             | D8h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIV ST(0), ST(i) (double precision)             | D8h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIV ST(0), ST(i) (extended precision)           | D8h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| Note:<br>* The last three bits of the modR/M byt | e select th   | e stack entry  | / ST(i).       |                |                                | •    |

**68** 

#### Table 11. Floating-Point Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic                              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| FDIV ST(i), ST(0) (single precision)              | DCh           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIV ST(i), ST(0) (double precision)              | DCh           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIV ST(i), ST(0) (extended precision)            | DCh           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIV ST(0), mem32real                             | D8h           |                | mm-110-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FDIV ST(0), mem64real                             | DCh           |                | mm-110-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FDIVP ST(0), ST(i)                                | DEh           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIVR ST(0), ST(i)                                | D8h           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIVR ST(I), ST(0)                                | DCh           |                | 11-111-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FDIVR ST(0), mem32real                            | D8h           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FDIVR ST(0), mem64real                            | DCh           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FDIVRP ST(i), ST(0)                               | DEh           |                | 11-110-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FFREE ST(I)                                       | DDh           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FIADD ST(0), mem32int                             | DAh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIADD ST(0), mem16int                             | DEh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FICOM ST(0), mem32int                             | DAh           |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FICOM ST(0), mem16int                             | DEh           |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FICOMP ST(0), mem32int                            | DAh           |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FICOMP ST(0), mem16int                            | DEh           |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIDIV ST(0), mem32int                             | DAh           |                | mm-110-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIDIV ST(0), mem16int                             | DEh           |                | mm-110-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIDIVR ST(0), mem32int                            | DAh           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIDIVR ST(0), mem16int                            | DEh           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FILD mem16int                                     | DFh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FILD mem32int                                     | DBh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FILD mem64int                                     | DFh           |                | mm-101-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIMUL ST(0), mem32int                             | DAh           |                | mm-001-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIMUL ST(0), mem16int                             | DEh           |                | mm-001-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FINCSTP                                           | D9h           | F7h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FINIT                                             | DBh           | E3h            |                | vector         |                                |      |
| FIST mem16int                                     | DFh           |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FIST mem32int                                     | DBh           |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| Note:<br>* The last three bits of the modR/M byte | e select th   | e stack entry  | / ST(i).       |                |                                |      |

## Table 11. Floating-Point Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic   | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| FISTP mem16int         | DFh           |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FISTP mem32int         | DBh           |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FISTP mem64int         | DFh           |                | mm-111-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FISUB ST(0), mem32int  | DAh           |                | mm-100-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FISUB ST(0), mem16int  | DEh           |                | mm-100-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FISUBR ST(0), mem32int | DAh           |                | mm-101-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FISUBR ST(0), mem16int | DEh           |                | mm-101-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FLD ST(i)              | D9h           |                | 11-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   | *    |
| FLD mem32real          | D9h           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FLD mem64real          | DDh           |                | mm-000-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FLD mem80real          | DBh           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FLD1                   | D9h           | E8h            |                | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FLDCW                  | D9h           |                | mm-101-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FLDENV                 | D9h           |                | mm-100-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FLDL2E                 | D9h           | EAh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FLDL2T                 | D9h           | E9h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FLDLG2                 | D9h           | ECh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FLDLN2                 | D9h           | EDh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FLDPI                  | D9h           | EBh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FLDZ                   | D9h           | EEh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FMUL ST(0), ST(i)      | D8h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FMUL ST(i), ST(0)      | DCh           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | float                          | *    |
| FMUL ST(0), mem32real  | D8h           |                | mm-001-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FMUL ST(0), mem64real  | DCh           |                | mm-001-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FMULP ST(0), ST(i)     | DEh           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FNOP                   | D9h           | D0h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FPATAN                 | D9h           | F3h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FPREM                  | D9h           | F8h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FPREM1                 | D9h           | F5h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FPTAN                  | D9h           | F2h            |                | vector         |                                |      |
| FRNDINT                | D9h           | FCh            |                | short          | float                          |      |

| Table 11. | Floating-Point | Instructions | (continued) |
|-----------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
|-----------|----------------|--------------|-------------|

| Instruction Mnemonic                              | First<br>Byte  | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| FRSTOR                                            | DDh            |                | mm-100-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FSAVE                                             | DDh            |                | mm-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FSCALE                                            | D9h            | FDh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FSIN                                              | D9h            | FEh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FSINCOS                                           | D9h            | FBh            |                | vector         |                                |      |
| FSQRT (single precision)                          | D9h            | FAh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FSQRT (double precision)                          | D9h            | FAh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FSQRT (extended precision)                        | D9h            | FAh            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FST mem32real                                     | D9h            |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fstore                         |      |
| FST mem64real                                     | DDh            |                | mm-010-xxx     | short          | fstore                         |      |
| FST ST(i)                                         | DDh            |                | 11-010xxx      | short          | fstore                         |      |
| FSTCW                                             | D9h            |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FSTENV                                            | D9h            |                | mm-110-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FSTP mem32real                                    | D9h            |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fstore                         |      |
| FSTP mem64real                                    | DDh            |                | mm-011-xxx     | short          | fstore                         |      |
| FSTP mem80real                                    | D9h            |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FSTP ST(i)                                        | DDh            |                | 11-011-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FSTSW AX                                          | DFh            | E0h            |                | vector         |                                |      |
| FSTSW mem16                                       | DDh            |                | mm-111-xxx     | vector         |                                |      |
| FSUB ST(0), mem32real                             | D8h            |                | mm-100-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FSUB ST(0), mem64real                             | DCh            |                | mm-100-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FSUB ST(0), ST(i)                                 | D8h            |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FSUB ST(i), ST(0)                                 | DCh            |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FSUBP ST(0), ST(I)                                | DEh            |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FSUBR ST(0), mem32real                            | D8h            |                | mm-101-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FSUBR ST(0), mem64real                            | DCh            |                | mm-101-xxx     | short          | fload, float                   |      |
| FSUBR ST(0), ST(I)                                | D8h            |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FSUBR ST(i), ST(0)                                | DCh            |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FSUBRP ST(i), ST(0)                               | DEh            |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FTST                                              | D9h            | E4h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FUCOM                                             | DDh            |                | 11-100-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| <i>Note:</i> * The last three bits of the modR/M. | byte select th | e stack entry  | v ST(i).       | 1              | 1                              |      |

| Instruction Mnemonic                              | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| FUCOMP                                            | DDh           |                | 11-101-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FUCOMPP                                           | DAh           | E9h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FXAM                                              | D9h           | E5h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FXCH                                              | D9h           |                | 11-001-xxx     | short          | float                          |      |
| FXTRACT                                           | D9h           | F4h            |                | vector         |                                |      |
| FYL2X                                             | D9h           | F1h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FYL2XP1                                           | D9h           | F9h            |                | short          | float                          |      |
| FWAIT                                             | 9Bh           |                |                | vector         |                                |      |
| Note:<br>* The last three bits of the modR/M byte | e select th   | e stack entry  | y ST(i).       |                | l                              | •    |

#### Table 11. Floating-Point Instructions (continued)

Table 12. MMX<sup>™</sup> Instructions

| Instruction Mnemonic    | Prefix<br>Byte(s) | First<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| EMMS                    | 0Fh               | 77h           |                | vector         |                                |      |
| MOVD mmreg, mreg32      | 0Fh               | 6Eh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | store, mload                   | *    |
| MOVD mmreg, mem32       | 0Fh               | 6Eh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload                          |      |
| MOVD mreg32, mmreg      | 0Fh               | 7Eh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | mstore, load                   | *    |
| MOVD mem32, mmreg       | 0Fh               | 7Eh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mstore                         |      |
| MOVQ mmreg1, mmreg2     | 0Fh               | 6Fh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| MOVQ mmreg, mem64       | 0Fh               | 6Fh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload                          |      |
| MOVQ mmreg1, mmreg2     | 0Fh               | 7Fh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| MOVQ mem64, mmreg       | 0Fh               | 7Fh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mstore                         |      |
| PACKSSDW mmreg1, mmreg2 | 0Fh               | 6Bh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PACKSSDW mmreg, mem64   | 0Fh               | 6Bh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PACKSSWB mmreg1, mmreg2 | 0Fh               | 63h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PACKSSWB mmreg, mem64   | 0Fh               | 64h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PACKUSWB mmreg1, mmreg2 | 0Fh               | 67h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PACKUSWB mmreg, mem64   | 0Fh               | 67h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PADDB mmreg1, mmreg2    | 0Fh               | FCh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDB mmreg, mem64      | 0Fh               | FCh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |

\* Bits 2, 1, and 0 of the modR/M byte select the integer register.

#### Table 12. MMX<sup>™</sup> Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic                          | Prefix<br>Byte(s) | First<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| PADDD mmreg1, mmreg2                          | 0Fh               | FEh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDD mmreg, mem64                            | 0Fh               | FEh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PADDSB mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | ECh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDSB mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | ECh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PADDSW mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | EDh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDSW mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | EDh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PADDUSB mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | DCh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDUSB mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | DCh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PADDUSW mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | DDh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDUSW mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | DDh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PADDW mmreg1, mmreg2                          | 0Fh               | FDh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PADDW mmreg, mem64                            | 0Fh               | FDh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PAND mmreg1, mmreg2                           | 0Fh               | DBh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PAND mmreg, mem64                             | 0Fh               | DBh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PANDN mmreg1, mmreg2                          | 0Fh               | DFh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PANDN mmreg, mem64                            | 0Fh               | DFh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PCMPEQB mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | 74h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PCMPEQB mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | 74h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PCMPEQD mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | 76h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PCMPEQD mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | 76h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PCMPEQW mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | 75h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PCMPEQW mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | 75h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PCMPGTB mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | 64h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PCMPGTB mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | 64h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PCMPGTD mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | 66h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PCMPGTD mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | 66h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PCMPGTW mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | 65h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PCMPGTW mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | 65h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PMADDWD mmreg1, mmreg2                        | 0Fh               | F5h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PMADDWD mmreg, mem64                          | 0Fh               | F5h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PMULHW mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | E5h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| Note:<br>* Bits 2, 1, and 0 of the modR/M byt | e select the int  | eger reg      | ister.         |                |                                |      |

### Table 12. MMX<sup>™</sup> Instructions (continued)

| Decode<br>Type |           | SC86 <sup>®</sup> | Note |
|----------------|-----------|-------------------|------|
| short m        | ort mload | l, meu            |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort mload | l, meu            |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort mload | l, meu            |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort mload | l, meu            |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
| short m        | ort meu   |                   |      |
|                |           |                   |      |

## Table 12. MMX<sup>™</sup> Instructions (continued)

| Instruction Mnemonic                             | Prefix<br>Byte(s) | First<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes | Note |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------|
| PSRLQ mmreg, imm8                                | 0Fh               | 73h           | 11-010-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBB mmreg1, mmreg2                             | 0Fh               | F8h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBB mmreg, mem64                               | 0Fh               | F8h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PSUBD mmreg1, mmreg2                             | 0Fh               | FAh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBD mmreg, mem64                               | 0Fh               | FAh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PSUBSB mmreg1, mmreg2                            | 0Fh               | E8h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBSB mmreg, mem64                              | 0Fh               | E8h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PSUBSW mmreg1, mmreg2                            | 0Fh               | E9h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBSW mmreg, mem64                              | 0Fh               | E9h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PSUBUSB mmreg1, mmreg2                           | 0Fh               | D8h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBUSB mmreg, mem64                             | 0Fh               | D8h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PSUBUSW mmreg1, mmreg2                           | 0Fh               | D9h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBUSW mmreg, mem64                             | 0Fh               | D9h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PSUBW mmreg1, mmreg2                             | 0Fh               | F9h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PSUBW mmreg, mem64                               | 0Fh               | F9h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PUNPCKHBW mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | 68h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PUNPCKHBW mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | 68h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PUNPCKHWD mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | 69h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PUNPCKHWD mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | 69h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PUNPCKHDQ mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | 6Ah           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PUNPCKHDQ mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | 6Ah           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PUNPCKLBW mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | 60h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PUNPCKLBW mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | 60h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PUNPCKLWD mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | 61h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PUNPCKLWD mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | 61h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PUNPCKLDQ mmreg1, mmreg2                         | 0Fh               | 62h           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PUNPCKLDQ mmreg, mem64                           | 0Fh               | 62h           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| PXOR mmreg1, mmreg2                              | 0Fh               | EFh           | 11-xxx-xxx     | short          | meu                            |      |
| PXOR mmreg, mem64                                | 0Fh               | EFh           | mm-xxx-xxx     | short          | mload, meu                     |      |
| Note:<br>* Bits 2, 1, and 0 of the modR/M byte s | elect the int     | eger reg      | ister.         |                |                                |      |

20695H/0-March 1998

# 4 Logic Symbol Diagram



20695H/0-March 1998

20695H/0-March 1998

## 5 Signal Descriptions

#### 5.1 A20M# (Address Bit 20 Mask)

#### Input

**Summary** A20M# is used to simulate the behavior of the 8086 when running in Real mode. The assertion of A20M# causes the processor to force bit 20 of the physical address to 0 prior to accessing the cache or driving out a memory bus cycle. The clearing of address bit 20 maps addresses that wrap above 1 Mbyte to addresses below 1 Mbyte.

Sampled The processor samples A20M# as a level-sensitive input on every clock edge. The system logic can drive the signal either synchronously or asynchronously. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

The following list explains the effects of the processor sampling A20M# asserted under various conditions:

- Inquire cycles and writeback cycles are not affected by the state of A20M#.
- The assertion of A20M# in System Management Mode (SMM) is ignored.
- When A20M# is sampled asserted in Protected mode, it causes unpredictable processor operation. A20M# is only defined in Real mode.
- To ensure that A20M# is recognized before the first ADS# occurs following the negation of RESET, A20M# must be sampled asserted on the same clock edge that RESET is sampled negated or on one of the two subsequent clock edges.
- To ensure A20M# is recognized before the execution of an instruction, a serializing instruction must be executed between the instruction that asserts A20M# and the targeted instruction.

## 5.2 A[31:3] (Address Bus)

#### A[31:5] Bidirectional, A[4:3] Output

- SummaryA[31:3] contain the physical address for the current bus cycle.<br/>The processor drives addresses on A[31:3] during memory and<br/>I/O cycles, and cycle definition information during special bus<br/>cycles. The processor samples addresses on A[31:5] during<br/>inquire cycles.
- Driven, Sampled, and<br/>FloatedAs Outputs: A[31:3] are driven valid off the same clock edge as<br/>ADS# and remain in the same state until the clock edge on<br/>which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled<br/>asserted. A[31:3] are driven during memory cycles, I/O cycles,<br/>special bus cycles, and interrupt acknowledge cycles. The<br/>processor continues to drive the address bus while the bus is<br/>idle.

As Inputs: The processor samples A[31:5] during inquire cycles on the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted. Even though A4 and A3 are not used during the inquire cycle, they must be driven to a valid state and must meet the same timings as A[31:5].

A[31:3] are floated off the clock edge that AHOLD or BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.

The processor resumes driving A[31:3] off the clock edge on which the processor samples AHOLD or BOFF#negated and off the clock edge on which the processor negates HLDA.

#### 5.3 ADS# (Address Strobe)

#### Output

- **Summary** The assertion of ADS# indicates the beginning of a new bus cycle. The address bus and all cycle definition signals corresponding to this bus cycle are driven valid off the same clock edge as ADS#.
- **Driven and Floated** ADS# is asserted for one clock at the beginning of each bus cycle. For non-pipelined cycles, ADS# can be asserted as early as the clock edge after the clock edge on which the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted, resulting in a single idle state between cycles. For pipelined cycles if the processor is prepared to start a new cycle, ADS# can be asserted as early as one clock edge after NA# is sampled asserted.

If AHOLD is sampled asserted, ADS# is only driven in order to perform a writeback cycle due to an inquire cycle that hits a modified cache line.

The processor floats ADS# off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.

#### 5.4 ADSC# (Address Strobe Copy)

#### Output

**Summary** ADSC# has the identical function and timing as ADS#. In the event ADS# becomes too heavily loaded due to a large fanout in a system, ADSC# can be used to split the load across two outputs, which improves timing.

## 5.5 AHOLD (Address Hold)

#### Input

| Summary | AHOLD can be asserted by the system to initiate one or more<br>inquire cycles. To allow the system to drive the address bus<br>during an inquire cycle, the processor floats A[31:3] and AP off<br>the clock edge on which AHOLD is sampled asserted. The data<br>bus and all other control and status signals remain under the<br>control of the processor and are not floated. This allows a bus<br>cycle that is in progress when AHOLD is sampled asserted to<br>continue to completion. The processor resumes driving the<br>address bus off the clock edge on which AHOLD is sampled<br>negated. |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | If AHOLD is sampled asserted, ADS# is only asserted in order<br>to perform a writeback cycle due to an inquire cycle that hits a<br>modified cache line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Sampled | The processor samples AHOLD on every clock edge. AHOLD is recognized while INIT and RESET are sampled asserted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## 5.6 AP (Address Parity)

#### **Bidirectional**

**Summary** AP contains the even parity bit for cache line addresses driven and sampled on A[31:5]. Even parity means that the total number of 1 bits on AP and A[31:5] is even. (A4 and A3 are not used for the generation or checking of address parity because these bits are not required to address a cache line.) AP is driven by the processor during processor-initiated cycles and is sampled by the processor during inquire cycles. If AP does not reflect even parity during an inquire cycle, the processor asserts APCHK# to indicate an address bus parity check. The processor does not take an internal exception as the result of detecting an address bus parity check, and system logic must respond appropriately to the assertion of this signal.

Driven, Sampled, and<br/>FloatedAs an Output: The processor drives AP valid off the clock edge<br/>on which ADS# is asserted until the clock edge on which NA# or<br/>the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. AP is<br/>driven during memory cycles, I/O cycles, special bus cycles, and<br/>interrupt acknowledge cycles. The processor continues to drive<br/>AP while the bus is idle.

As an Input: The processor samples AP during inquire cycles on the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted.

The processor floats AP off the clock edge that AHOLD or BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.

The processor resumes driving AP off the clock edge on which the processor samples AHOLD or BOFF# negated and off the clock edge on which the processor negates HLDA.

### 5.7 APCHK# (Address Parity Check)

#### Output

SummaryIf the processor detects an address parity error during an<br/>inquire cycle, APCHK# is asserted for one clock. The processor<br/>does not take an internal exception as the result of detecting an<br/>address bus parity check, and system logic must respond<br/>appropriately to the assertion of this signal.The processor ensures that APCHK# does not glitch, enabling

**Driven** APCHK# is driven valid the clock edge after the clock edge on which the processor samples EADS# asserted. It is negated off the next clock edge.

APCHK# is always driven except in Tri-State Test mode.

the signal to be used as a clocking source for system logic.

## 5.8 BE[7:0]# (Byte Enables)

#### Output

#### Summary

BE[7:0]# are used by the processor to indicate the valid data bytes during a write cycle and the requested data bytes during a read cycle. The byte enables can be used to derive address bits A[2:0], which are not physically part of the processor's address bus. The processor checks and generates valid data parity for the data bytes that are valid as defined by the byte enables. The eight byte enables correspond to the eight bytes of the data bus as follows:

- BE7#: D[63:56] BE3#: D[31:24]
  - BE6#: D[55:48] BE2#: D[23:16]
  - BE5#: D[47:40] BE1#: D[15:8]
  - BE4#: D[39:32] BE0#: D[7:0]

The processor expects data to be driven by the system logic on all eight bytes of the data bus during a burst cache-line read cycle, independent of the byte enables that are asserted.

The byte enables are also used to distinguish between special bus cycles as defined in Table 19 on page 119.

**Driven and Floated** BE[7:0]# are driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remain in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. BE[7:0]# are driven during memory cycles, I/O cycles, special bus cycles, and interrupt acknowledge cycles.

The processor floats BE[7:0]# off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD. Unlike the address bus, BE[7:0]# are not floated in response to AHOLD.

## 5.9 BF[2:0] (Bus Frequency)

#### **Inputs, Internal Pullups**

**Summary** BF[2:0] determine the internal operating frequency of the processor. The frequency of the CLK input signal is multiplied internally by a ratio determined by the state of these signals as defined in Table 13. BF[2:0] have weak internal pullups and default to the 3.5 multiplier if left unconnected.

#### Table 13. Processor-to-Bus Clock Ratios

| State of BF[2:0] Inputs | Processor-Clock to Bus-Clock Ratio |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 100b                    | 2.5x                               |
| 101b                    | 3.0x                               |
| 110b                    | 2.0x                               |
| 111b                    | 3.5x                               |
| 000b                    | 4.5x                               |
| 001b                    | 5.0x                               |
| 010b                    | 4.0x                               |
| 011b                    | 5.5x                               |

Sampled

BF[2:0] are sampled during the falling transition of RESET. They must meet a minimum setup time of 1.0 ms and a minimum hold time of two clocks relative to the negation of RESET.

#### 5.10 BOFF# (Backoff)

#### Input

| Summary | If BOFF# is sampled asserted, the processor unconditionally<br>aborts any cycles in progress and transitions to a bus hold state<br>by floating the following signals: A[31:3], ADS#, ADSC#, AP,<br>BE[7:0]#, CACHE#, D[63:0], D/C#, DP[7:0], LOCK#, M/IO#,<br>PCD, PWT, SCYC, and W/R#. These signals remain floated until<br>BOFF# is sampled negated. This allows an alternate bus master                                                                                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | or the system to control the bus.<br>When BOFF# is sampled negated, any processor cycle that was<br>aborted due to the assertion of BOFF# is restarted from the<br>beginning of the cycle, regardless of the number of transfers<br>that were completed. If BOFF# is sampled asserted on the same<br>clock edge as BRDY# of a bus cycle of any length, then BOFF#<br>takes precedence over the BRDY#. In this case, the cycle is<br>aborted and restarted after BOFF# is sampled negated. |

# SampledBOFF# is sampled on every clock edge. The processor floats its<br/>bus signals off the clock edge on which BOFF# is sampled<br/>asserted. These signals remain floated until the clock edge on<br/>which BOFF# is sampled negated.

BOFF# is recognized while INIT and RESET are sampled asserted.

## 5.11 BRDY# (Burst Ready)

#### Input, Internal Pullup

Summary BRDY# is asserted to the processor by system logic to indicate either that the data bus is being driven with valid data during a read cycle or that the data bus has been latched during a write cycle. If necessary, the system logic can insert bus cycle wait states by negating BRDY# until it is ready to continue the data transfer. BRDY# is also used to indicate the completion of special bus cycles.

Sampled BRDY# is sampled every clock edge within a bus cycle starting with the clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#. BRDY# is ignored while the bus is idle. The processor samples the following inputs on the clock edge on which BRDY# is sampled asserted: D[63:0], DP[7:0], and KEN# during read cycles, EWBE# during write cycles, and WB/WT# during read and write cycles. If NA# is sampled asserted prior to BRDY#, then KEN# and WB/WT# are sampled on the clock edge on which NA# is sampled asserted.

The number of times the processor expects to sample BRDY# asserted depends on the type of bus cycle, as follows:

- One time for a single-transfer cycle, a special bus cycle, or each of two cycles in an interrupt acknowledge sequence
- Four times for a burst cycle (once for each data transfer)

BRDY# can be held asserted for four consecutive clocks throughout the four transfers of the burst, or it can be negated to insert wait states.

## 5.12 BRDYC# (Burst Ready Copy)

### Input, Internal Pullup

| Summary | BRDYC# has the identical function as BRDY#. In the event<br>BRDY# becomes too heavily loaded due to a large fanout or<br>loading in a system, BRDYC# can be used to reduce this<br>loading, which improves timing.                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | In addition, BRDYC# is sampled when RESET is negated to configure the drive strength of A[20:3], ADS#, HITM#, and W/R#. If BRDYC# is 0 during the falling transition of RESET, these particular outputs are configured using higher drive strengths than the standard strength. If BRDYC# is 1 during the falling transition of RESET, the standard strength is selected. |
| Sampled | BRDYC# is sampled every clock edge within a bus cycle starting with the clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|         | BRDYC# is also sampled during the falling transition of RESET.<br>If RESET is driven synchronously, BRDYC# must meet the<br>specified hold time relative to the negation of RESET. If<br>RESET is driven asynchronously, the minimum setup and hold<br>time for BRDYC# relative to the negation of RESET is two<br>clocks.                                                |

#### 5.13 BREQ (Bus Request)

#### Output

| Summary | BREQ is asserted by the processor to request the bus in order to<br>complete an internally pending bus cycle. The system logic can<br>use BREQ to arbitrate among the bus participants. If the<br>processor does not own the bus, BREQ is asserted until the<br>processor gains access to the bus in order to begin the pending<br>cycle or until the processor no longer needs to run the pending<br>cycle. If the processor currently owns the bus, BREQ is asserted<br>with ADS#. The processor asserts BREQ for each assertion of<br>ADS# but does not necessarily assert ADS# for each assertion of<br>BREQ. |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Driven  | BREQ is asserted off the same clock edge on which ADS# is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**riven** BREQ is asserted off the same clock edge on which ADS# is asserted. BREQ can also be asserted off any clock edge, independent of the assertion of ADS#. BREQ can be negated one clock edge after it is asserted.

The processor always drives BREQ except in Tri-State Test mode.

## 5.14 CACHE# (Cacheable Access)

#### Output

**Summary** For reads, CACHE# is asserted to indicate the cacheability of the current bus cycle. In addition, if the processor samples KEN# asserted, which indicates the driven address is cacheable, the cycle is a 32-byte burst read cycle. For write cycles, CACHE# is asserted to indicate the current bus cycle is a modified cache-line writeback. KEN# is ignored during writebacks. If CACHE# is not asserted, or if KEN# is sampled negated during a read cycle, the cycle is not cacheable and defaults to a single-transfer cycle.

**Driven and Floated** CACHE# is driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remains in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted.

CACHE# is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.
# 5.15 CLK (Clock)

#### Input

**Summary** The CLK signal is the bus clock for the processor and is the reference for all signal timings under normal operation (except for TDI, TDO, TMS, and TRST#). BF[2:0] determine the internal frequency multiplier applied to CLK to obtain the processor's core operating frequency. (See "BF[2:0] (Bus Frequency)" on page 86 for a list of the processor-to-bus clock ratios.)

SampledThe CLK signal must be stable a minimum of 1.0 ms prior to the<br/>negation of RESET to ensure the proper operation of the<br/>processor. See "CLK Switching Characteristics" on page 241 for<br/>details regarding the CLK specifications.

# 5.16 D/C# (Data/Code)

#### Output

**Summary** The processor drives D/C# during a memory bus cycle to indicate whether it is addressing data or executable code. D/C# is also used to define other bus cycles, including interrupt acknowledge and special cycles. (See Table 19 on page 119 for more details.)

**Driven and Floated** D/C# is driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remains in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. D/C# is driven during memory cycles, I/O cycles, special bus cycles, and interrupt acknowledge cycles.

D/C# is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.

# 5.17 D[63:0] (Data Bus)

#### **Bidirectional**

**Summary** D[63:0] represent the processor's 64-bit data bus. Each of the eight bytes of data that comprise this bus is qualified as valid by its corresponding byte enable. (See "BE[7:0]# (Byte Enables)" on page 85.)

Driven, Sampled, and<br/>FloatedAs Outputs: For single-transfer write cycles, the processor drives<br/>D[63:0] with valid data one clock edge after the clock edge on<br/>which ADS# is asserted and D[63:0] remain in the same state<br/>until the clock edge on which BRDY# is sampled asserted. If the<br/>cycle is a writeback—in which case four, 8-byte transfers<br/>occur—D[63:0] are driven one clock edge after the clock edge<br/>on which ADS# is asserted and are subsequently changed off<br/>the clock edge on which each BRDY# assertion of the burst<br/>cycle is sampled.

If the assertion of ADS# represents a pipelined write cycle that follows a read cycle, the processor does not drive D[63:0] until it is certain that contention on the data bus will not occur. In this case, D[63:0] are driven the clock edge after the last expected BRDY# of the previous cycle is sampled asserted.

As Inputs: During read cycles, the processor samples D[63:0] on the clock edge on which BRDY# is sampled asserted.

The processor always floats D[63:0] except when they are being driven during a write cycle as described above. In addition, D[63:0] are floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.

# 5.18 **DP**[7:0] (Data Parity)

#### **Bidirectional**

SummaryDP[7:0] are even parity bits for each valid byte of data—as<br/>defined by BE[7:0]#—driven and sampled on the D[63:0] data<br/>bus. (Even parity means that the total number of 1 bits within<br/>each byte of data and its respective data parity bit is even.)<br/>DP[7:0] are driven by the processor during write cycles and<br/>sampled by the processor during read cycles. If the processor<br/>detects bad parity on any valid byte of data during a read cycle,<br/>PCHK# is asserted for one clock beginning the clock edge after<br/>BRDY# is sampled asserted. The processor does not take an<br/>internal exception as the result of detecting a data parity<br/>check, and system logic must respond appropriately to the<br/>assertion of this signal.

The eight data parity bits correspond to the eight bytes of the data bus as follows:

- DP7: D[63:56] DP3: D[31:24]
  - DP6: D[55:48] DP2: D[23:16]
  - DP5: D[47:40] DP1: D[15:8]
- DP4: D[39:32] DP0: D[7:0]

For systems that do not support data parity, DP[7:0] should be connected to  $V_{\rm CC3}$  through pullup resistors.

**Driven, Sampled, and Floated** As Outputs: For single-transfer write cycles, the processor drives DP[7:0] with valid parity one clock edge after the clock edge on which ADS# is asserted and DP[7:0] remain in the same state until the clock edge on which BRDY# is sampled asserted. If the cycle is a writeback, DP[7:0] are driven one clock edge after the clock edge on which ADS# is asserted and are subsequently changed off the clock edge on which each BRDY# assertion of the burst cycle is sampled.

As Inputs: During read cycles, the processor samples DP[7:0] on the clock edge BRDY# is sampled asserted.

The processor always floats DP[7:0] except when they are being driven during a write cycle as described above. In addition, DP[7:0] are floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in recognition of HOLD.

# 5.19 EADS# (External Address Strobe)

#### Input

**Summary** System logic asserts EADS# during a cache inquire cycle to indicate that the address bus contains a valid address. EADS# can only be driven after the system logic has taken control of the address bus by asserting AHOLD or BOFF# or by receiving HLDA. The processor responds to the sampling of EADS# and the address bus by driving HIT#, which indicates if the inquired cache line exists in the processor's cache, and HITM#, which indicates if it is in the modified state.

Sampled If AHOLD or BOFF# is asserted by the system logic in order to execute a cache inquire cycle, the processor begins sampling EADS# two clock edges after AHOLD or BOFF# is sampled asserted. If the system logic asserts HOLD in order to execute a cache inquire cycle, the processor begins sampling EADS# two clock edges after the clock edge HLDA is asserted by the processor.

EADS# is ignored during the following conditions:

- One clock edge after the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted
- Two clock edges after the clock edge on which ADS# is asserted
- When the processor is driving the address bus
- When the processor asserts HITM#

# 5.20 EWBE# (External Write Buffer Empty)

# Input

| Summary | The system logic can negate EWBE# to the processor to indicate<br>that its external write buffers are full and that additional data<br>cannot be stored at this time. This causes the processor to delay<br>the following activities until EWBE# is sampled asserted: |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | <ul> <li>The commitment of write hit cycles to cache lines in the<br/>modified state or exclusive state in the processor's cache</li> </ul>                                                                                                                           |
|         | <ul> <li>The decode and execution of an instruction that follows a<br/>currently-executing serializing instruction</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                         |
|         | <ul> <li>The assertion or negation of SMIACT#</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|         | <ul> <li>The entering of the Halt state and the Stop Grant state</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|         | Negating EWBE# does not prevent the completion of any type of cycle that is currently in progress.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sampled | The processor samples EWBE# on each clock edge that BRDY#<br>is sampled asserted during all memory write cycles (except<br>writeback cycles), I/O write cycles, and special bus cycles.                                                                               |
|         | If EWBE# is sampled negated, it is sampled on every clock edge<br>until it is asserted, and then it is ignored until BRDY# is<br>sampled asserted in the next write cycle or special cycle.                                                                           |

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# 5.21 FERR# (Floating-Point Error)

# Output

| Summary | The assertion of FERR# indicates the occurrence of an<br>unmasked floating-point exception resulting from the<br>execution of a floating-point instruction. This signal is provided<br>to allow the system logic to handle this exception in a manner<br>consistent with IBM-compatible PC/AT systems. See "Handling<br>Floating-Point Exceptions" on page 189 for a system logic<br>implementation that supports floating-point exceptions. |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | The state of the numeric error (NE) bit in CR0 does not affect the FERR# signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|         | The processor ensures that FERR# does not glitch, enabling the signal to be used as a clocking source for system logic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Driven  | The processor asserts FERR# on the instruction boundary of<br>the next floating-point instruction, MMX instruction, or WAIT<br>instruction that occurs following the floating-point instruction<br>that caused the unmasked floating-point exception—that is,<br>FERR# is not asserted at the time the exception occurs. The<br>IGNNE# signal does not affect the assertion of FERR#.                                                        |
|         | FERR# is negated during the following conditions:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|         | ■ Following the successful execution of the floating-point instructions FCLEX, FINIT, FSAVE, and FSTENV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|         | <ul> <li>Under certain circumstances, following the successful<br/>execution of the floating-point instructions FLDCW,<br/>FLDENV, and FRSTOR, which load the floating-point status<br/>word or the floating-point control word</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|         | <ul> <li>Following the falling transition of RESET</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|         | FERR# is always driven except in Tri-State Test mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|         | See "IGNNE# (Ignore Numeric Exception)" on page 100 for more details on floating-point exceptions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

# 5.22 FLUSH# (Cache Flush)

#### Input

**Summary** In response to sampling FLUSH# asserted, the processor writes back any data cache lines that are in the modified state, invalidates all lines in the instruction and data caches, and then executes a flush acknowledge special cycle. (See Table 19 on page 119 for the bus definition of special cycles.)

In addition, FLUSH# is sampled when RESET is negated to determine if the processor enters Tri-State Test mode. If FLUSH# is 0 during the falling transition of RESET, the processor enters Tri-State Test mode instead of performing the normal RESET functions.

**Sampled** FLUSH# is sampled and latched as a falling edge-sensitive signal. During normal operation (not RESET), FLUSH# is sampled on every clock edge but is not recognized until the next instruction boundary. If FLUSH# is asserted synchronously, it can be asserted for a minimum of one clock. If FLUSH# is asserted asynchronously, it must have been negated for a minimum of two clocks, followed by an assertion of a minimum of two clocks.

FLUSH# is also sampled during the falling transition of RESET. If RESET and FLUSH# are driven synchronously, FLUSH# is sampled on the clock edge prior to the clock edge on which RESET is sampled negated. If RESET is driven asynchronously, the minimum setup and hold time for FLUSH#, relative to the negation of RESET, is two clocks.

# 5.23 HIT# (Inquire Cycle Hit)

#### Output

- SummaryThe processor asserts HIT# during an inquire cycle to indicate<br/>that the cache line is valid within the processor's instruction or<br/>data cache (also known as a cache hit). The cache line can be in<br/>the modified, exclusive, or shared state.
- **Driven** HIT # is always driven—except in Tri-State Test mode—and only changes state the clock edge after the clock edge on which EADS # is sampled asserted. It is driven in the same state until the next inquire cycle.

# 5.24 HITM# (Inquire Cycle Hit To Modified Line)

#### Output

- **Summary** The processor asserts HITM# during an inquire cycle to indicate that the cache line exists in the processor's data cache in the modified state. The processor performs a writeback cycle as a result of this cache hit. If an inquire cycle hits a cache line that is currently being written back, the processor asserts HITM# but does not execute another writeback cycle. The system logic must not expect the processor to assert ADS# each time HITM# is asserted.
- **Driven** HITM# is always driven—except in Tri-State Test mode—and, in particular, is driven to represent the result of an inquire cycle the clock edge after the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted. If HITM# is negated in response to the inquire address, it remains negated until the next inquire cycle. If HITM# is asserted in response to the inquire address, it remains asserted throughout the writeback cycle and is negated one clock edge after the last BRDY# of the writeback is sampled asserted.

# 5.25 HLDA (Hold Acknowledge)

#### Output

Summary When HOLD is sampled asserted, the processor completes the current bus cycles, floats the processor bus, and asserts HLDA in an acknowledgment that these events have been completed. The processor does not assert HLDA until the completion of a locked sequence of cycles. While HLDA is asserted, another bus master can drive cycles on the bus, including inquire cycles to the processor. The following signals are floated when HLDA is asserted: A[31:3], ADS #, ADSC #, AP, BE[7:0] #, CACHE #, D[63:0], D/C #, DP[7:0], LOCK #, M/IO #, PCD, PWT, SCYC, and W/R #.

The processor ensures that HLDA does not glitch.

**Driven** HLDA is always driven except in Tri-State Test mode. If a processor cycle is in progress while HOLD is sampled asserted, HLDA is asserted one clock edge after the last BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. If the bus is idle, HLDA is asserted one clock edge after HOLD is sampled asserted. HLDA is negated one clock edge after the clock edge on which HOLD is sampled negated.

The assertion of HLDA is independent of the sampled state of BOFF#.

The processor floats the bus every clock in which HLDA is asserted.

# 5.26 HOLD (Bus Hold Request)

#### Input

**Summary** The system logic can assert HOLD to gain control of the processor's bus. When HOLD is sampled asserted, the processor completes the current bus cycles, floats the processor bus, and asserts HLDA in an acknowledgment that these events have been completed.

SampledThe processor samples HOLD on every clock edge. If a<br/>processor cycle is in progress while HOLD is sampled asserted,<br/>HLDA is asserted one clock edge after the last BRDY# of the<br/>cycle is sampled asserted. If the bus is idle, HLDA is asserted<br/>one clock edge after HOLD is sampled asserted. HOLD is<br/>recognized while INIT and RESET are sampled asserted.

# 5.27 IGNNE# (Ignore Numeric Exception)

#### Input

#### Summary

IGNNE#, in conjunction with the numeric error (NE) bit in CR0, is used by the system logic to control the effect of an unmasked floating-point exception on a previous floating-point instruction during the execution of a floating-point instruction, MMX instruction, or the WAIT instruction—hereafter referred to as the target instruction.

If an unmasked floating-point exception is pending and the target instruction is considered error-sensitive, then the relationship between NE and IGNNE# is as follows:

- If NE = 0, then:
  - If IGNNE# is sampled asserted, the processor ignores the floating-point exception and continues with the execution of the target instruction.
  - If IGNNE# is sampled negated, the processor waits until it samples IGNNE#, INTR, SMI#, NMI, or INIT asserted.

If IGNNE# is sampled asserted while waiting, the processor ignores the floating-point exception and continues with the execution of the target instruction.

If INTR, SMI#, NMI, or INIT is sampled asserted while waiting, the processor handles its assertion appropriately.

If NE = 1, the processor invokes the INT 10h exception handler.

If an unmasked floating-point exception is pending and the target instruction is considered error-insensitive, then the processor ignores the floating-point exception and continues with the execution of the target instruction.

FERR# is not affected by the state of the NE bit or IGNNE#. FERR# is always asserted at the instruction boundary of the target instruction that follows the floating-point instruction that caused the unmasked floating-point exception.

This signal is provided to allow the system logic to handle exceptions in a manner consistent with IBM-compatible PC/AT systems.

#### Sampled The processor samples IGNNE # as a level-sensitive input on every clock edge. The system logic can drive the signal either synchronously or asynchronously. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must be asserted for a minimum pulse width

# 5.28 INIT (Initialization)

#### Input

of two clocks.

**Summary** The assertion of INIT causes the processor to empty its pipelines, to initialize most of its internal state, and to branch to address FFFF\_FF0h—the same instruction execution starting point used after RESET. Unlike RESET, the processor preserves the contents of its caches, the floating-point state, the MMX state, Model-Specific Registers, the CD and NW bits of the CR0 register, and other specific internal resources.

INIT can be used as an accelerator for 80286 code that requires a reset to exit from Protected mode back to Real mode.

SampledINIT is sampled and latched as a rising edge-sensitive signal.<br/>INIT is sampled on every clock edge but is not recognized until<br/>the next instruction boundary. During an I/O write cycle, it must<br/>be sampled asserted a minimum of three clock edges before<br/>BRDY # is sampled asserted if it is to be recognized on the<br/>boundary between the I/O write instruction and the following<br/>instruction.

If INIT is asserted synchronously, it can be asserted for a minimum of one clock. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must have been negated for a minimum of two clocks, followed by an assertion of a minimum of two clocks.

## 

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# 5.29 INTR (Maskable Interrupt)

#### Input

Summary INTR is the system's maskable interrupt input to the processor. When the processor samples and recognizes INTR asserted, the processor executes a pair of interrupt acknowledge bus cycles and then jumps to the interrupt service routine specified by the interrupt number that was returned during the interrupt acknowledge sequence. The processor only recognizes INTR if the interrupt flag (IF) in the EFLAGS register equals 1.

SampledThe processor samples INTR as a level-sensitive input on every<br/>clock edge, but the interrupt request is not recognized until the<br/>next instruction boundary. The system logic can drive INTR<br/>either synchronously or asynchronously. If it is asserted<br/>asynchronously, it must be asserted for a minimum pulse width<br/>of two clocks. In order to be recognized, INTR must remain<br/>asserted until an interrupt acknowledge sequence is complete.

# 5.30 INV (Invalidation Request)

#### Input

#### Summary

During an inquire cycle, the state of INV determines whether an addressed cache line that is found in the processor's instruction or data cache transitions to the invalid state or the shared state.

If INV is sampled asserted during an inquire cycle, the processor transitions the cache line (if found) to the invalid state, regardless of its previous state. If INV is sampled negated during an inquire cycle, the processor transitions the cache line (if found) to the shared state. In either case, if the cache line is found in the modified state, the processor writes it back to memory before changing its state.

SampledINV is sampled on the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled<br/>asserted.

# 5.31 KEN# (Cache Enable)

# Input

| Summary | If KEN# is sampled asserted, it indicates that the address<br>presented by the processor is cacheable. If KEN# is sampled<br>asserted and the processor intends to perform a cache-line fill<br>(signified by the assertion of CACHE#), the processor executes<br>a 32-byte burst read cycle and expects to sample BRDY#<br>asserted a total of four times. If KEN# is sampled negated<br>during a read cycle, a single-transfer cycle is executed and the<br>processor does not cache the data. For write cycles, CACHE# is<br>asserted to indicate the current bus cycle is a modified<br>cache-line writeback. KEN# is ignored during writebacks. |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | If PCD is asserted during a bus cycle, the processor does not<br>cache any data read during that cycle, regardless of the state of<br>KEN#. (See "PCD (Page Cache Disable)" on page 107 for more<br>details.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|         | If the processor has sampled the state of KEN# during a cycle,<br>and that cycle is aborted due to the sampling of BOFF#<br>asserted, the system logic must ensure that KEN# is sampled in<br>the same state when the processor restarts the aborted cycle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sampled | KEN# is sampled on the clock edge on which the first BRDY# or<br>NA# of a read cycle is sampled asserted. If the read cycle is a<br>burst, KEN# is ignored during the last three assertions of<br>BRDY#. KEN# is sampled during read cycles only when<br>CACHE# is asserted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

# 5.32 LOCK# (Bus Lock)

#### Output

#### Summary

The processor asserts LOCK# during a sequence of bus cycles to ensure that the cycles are completed without allowing other bus masters to intervene. Locked operations consist of two to five bus cycles. LOCK# is asserted during the following operations:

- An interrupt acknowledge sequence
- Descriptor Table accesses
- Page Directory and Page Table accesses
- XCHG instruction
- An instruction with an allowable LOCK prefix

In order to ensure that locked operations appear on the bus and are visible to the entire system, any data operands addressed during a locked cycle that reside in the processor's cache are flushed and invalidated from the cache prior to the locked operation. If the cache line is in the modified state, it is written back and invalidated prior to the locked operation. Likewise, any data read during a locked operation is not cached.

The processor ensures that LOCK# does not glitch.

**Driven and Floated** During a locked cycle, LOCK# is asserted off the same clock edge on which ADS# is asserted and remains asserted until the last BRDY# of the last bus cycle is sampled asserted. The processor negates LOCK# for at least one clock between consecutive sequences of locked operations to allow the system logic to arbitrate for the bus.

LOCK# is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in response to HOLD. When LOCK# is floated due to BOFF# sampled asserted, the system logic is responsible for preserving the lock condition while LOCK# is in the high-impedance state.

# 5.33 M/IO# (Memory or I/O)

#### Output

**Summary** The processor drives M/IO# during a bus cycle to indicate whether it is addressing the memory or I/O space. If M/IO# = 1, the processor is addressing memory or a memory-mapped I/O port as the result of an instruction fetch or an instruction that loads or stores data. If M/IO# = 0, the processor is addressing an I/O port during the execution of an I/O instruction. In addition, M/IO# is used to define other bus cycles, including interrupt acknowledge and special cycles. (See Table 19 on page 119 for more details.)

# **Driven and Floated** M/IO# is driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remains in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. M/IO# is driven during memory cycles, I/O cycles, special bus cycles, and interrupt acknowledge cycles.

M/IO# is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in response to HOLD.

# 5.34 NA# (Next Address)

#### Input

Summary System logic asserts NA# to indicate to the processor that it is ready to accept another bus cycle pipelined into the previous bus cycle. ADS#, along with address and status signals, can be asserted as early as one clock edge after NA# is sampled asserted if the processor is prepared to start a new cycle. Because the processor allows a maximum of two cycles to be in progress at a time, the assertion of NA# is sampled while two cycles are in progress but ADS# is not asserted until the completion of the first cycle.

Sampled NA# is sampled every clock edge during bus cycles, starting one clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#, until the last expected BRDY# of the last executed cycle is sampled asserted (with the exception of the clock edge after the clock edge that negates the ADS# for a second pending cycle). Because the processor latches NA# when sampled, the system logic only needs to assert NA# for one clock.

# 5.35 NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt)

#### Input

| Summary | When NMI is sampled asserted, the processor jumps to the<br>interrupt service routine defined by interrupt number 02h.<br>Unlike the INTR signal, software cannot mask the effect of NMI<br>if it is sampled asserted by the processor. However, NMI is<br>temporarily masked upon entering System Management Mode<br>(SMM). In addition, an interrupt acknowledge cycle is not |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | executed because the interrupt number is predefined.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

If NMI is sampled asserted while the processor is executing the interrupt service routine for a previous NMI, the subsequent NMI remains pending until the completion of the execution of the IRET instruction at the end of the interrupt service routine.

**Sampled** NMI is sampled and latched as a rising edge-sensitive signal. During normal operation, NMI is sampled on every clock edge but is not recognized until the next instruction boundary. If it is asserted synchronously, it can be asserted for a minimum of one clock. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must have been negated for a minimum of two clocks, followed by an assertion of a minimum of two clocks.

## 5.36 PCD (Page Cache Disable)

#### Output

#### Summary

The processor drives PCD to indicate the operating system's specification of cacheability for the page being addressed. System logic can use PCD to control external caching. If PCD is asserted, the addressed page is not cached. If PCD is negated, the cacheability of the addressed page depends upon the state of CACHE# and KEN#.

The state of PCD depends upon the processor's operating mode and the state of certain bits in its control registers and TLB as follows:

 In Real mode, or in Protected and Virtual-8086 modes while paging is disabled (PG bit in CR0 set to 0):

PCD output = CD bit in CR0

- In Protected and Virtual-8086 modes while caching is enabled (CD bit in CR0 set to 0) and paging is enabled (PG bit in CR0 set to 1):
  - For accesses to I/O space, page directory entries, and other non-paged accesses:

PCD output = PCD bit in CR3

• For accesses to 4-Kbyte page table entries or 4-Mbyte pages:

PCD output = PCD bit in page directory entry

• For accesses to 4-Kbyte pages:

PCD output = PCD bit in page table entry

# **Driven and Floated** PCD is driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remains in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted.

PCD is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in response to HOLD.

# 5.37 PCHK# (Parity Check)

# Output

| Summary | The processor asserts PCHK# during read cycles if it detects an<br>even parity error on one or more valid bytes of D[63:0] during a<br>read cycle. (Even parity means that the total number of 1 bits<br>within each byte of data and its respective data parity bit is<br>even.) The processor checks data parity for the data bytes that<br>are valid, as defined by BE[7:0]#, the byte enables.                    |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | PCHK# is always driven but is only asserted for memory and I/O<br>read bus cycles and the second cycle of an interrupt<br>acknowledge sequence. PCHK# is not driven during any type of<br>write cycles or special bus cycles. The processor does not take<br>an internal exception as the result of detecting a data parity<br>error, and system logic must respond appropriately to the<br>assertion of this signal. |
|         | The processor ensures that PCHK# does not glitch, enabling the signal to be used as a clocking source for system logic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Driven  | PCHK# is always driven except in Tri-State Test mode. For each BRDY# returned to the processor during a read cycle with a parity error detected on the data bus, PCHK# is asserted for one clock, one clock edge after BRDY# is sampled asserted.                                                                                                                                                                     |

# 5.38 **PWT (Page Writethrough)**

#### Output

#### Summary

The processor drives PWT to indicate the operating system's specification of the writeback state or writethrough state for the page being addressed. PWT, together with WB/WT#, specifies the data cache-line state during cacheable read misses and write hits to shared cache lines. (See "WB/WT# (Writeback or Writethrough)" on page 116 for more details.)

The state of PWT depends upon the processor's operating mode and the state of certain bits in its control registers and TLB as follows:

 In Real mode, or in Protected and Virtual-8086 modes while paging is disabled (PG bit in CR0 set to 0):

PWT output = 0 (writeback state)

- In Protected and Virtual-8086 modes while paging is enabled (PG bit in CR0 set to 1):
  - For accesses to I/O space, page directory entries, and other non-paged accesses:

PWT output = PWT bit in CR3

• For accesses to 4-Kbyte page table entries or 4-Mbyte pages:

PWT output = PWT bit in page directory entry

• For accesses to 4-Kbyte pages:

PWT output = PWT bit in page table entry

# **Driven and Floated** PWT is driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remains in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted.

PWT is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in response to HOLD.

# 5.39 **RESET (Reset)**

#### Input

**Summary** When the processor samples RESET asserted, it immediately flushes and initializes all internal resources and its internal state including its pipelines and caches, the floating-point state, the MMX state, and all registers, and then the processor jumps to address FFFF\_FFF0h to start instruction execution.

The signals BRDYC# and FLUSH# are sampled during the falling transition of RESET to select the drive strength of selected output signals and to invoke the Tri-State Test mode, respectively. (See these signal descriptions for more details.)

SampledRESET is sampled as a level-sensitive input on every clock<br/>edge. System logic can drive the signal either synchronously or<br/>asynchronously.

During the initial power-on reset of the processor, RESET must remain asserted for a minimum of 1.0 ms after CLK and  $\rm V_{CC}$  reach specification before it is negated.

During a warm reset, while CLK and  $V_{CC}$  are within their specification, RESET must remain asserted for a minimum of 15 clocks prior to its negation.

# 5.40 RSVD (Reserved)

Summary

Reserved signals are a special class of pins that can be treated in one of the following ways:

- As no-connect (NC) pins, in which case these pins are left unconnected
- As pins connected to the system logic as defined by the industry-standard Pentium interface (Socket 7)
- Any combination of NC and Socket 7 pins

In any case, if the RSVD pins are treated accordingly, the normal operation of the AMD-K6 processor is not adversely affected in any manner.

See "Pin Designations" on page 269 for a list of the locations of the RSVD pins.

# 5.41 SCYC (Split Cycle)

#### Output

SummaryThe processor asserts SCYC during misaligned, locked transfers<br/>on the D[63:0] data bus. The processor generates additional bus<br/>cycles to complete the transfer of misaligned data.

For purposes of bus cycles, the term *aligned* means:

- Any 1-byte transfers
- 2-byte and 4-byte transfers that lie within 4-byte address boundaries
- 8-byte transfers that lie within 8-byte address boundaries

# **Driven and Floated** SCYC is asserted off the same clock edge as ADS#, and negated off the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the entire locked sequence is sampled asserted. SCYC is only valid during locked memory cycles.

SCYC is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in response to HOLD.

# 5.42 SMI# (System Management Interrupt)

#### Input, Internal Pullup

#### **Summary** The assertion of SMI# causes the processor to enter System Management Mode (SMM). Upon recognizing SMI#, the processor performs the following actions, in the order shown:

- 1. Flushes its instruction pipelines
- 2. Completes all pending and in-progress bus cycles
- 3. Acknowledges the interrupt by asserting SMIACT# after sampling EWBE# asserted
- 4. Saves the internal processor state in SMM memory
- 5. Disables interrupts by clearing the interrupt flag (IF) in EFLAGS and disables NMI interrupts
- 6. Jumps to the entry point of the SMM service routine at the SMM base physical address which defaults to 0003\_8000h in SMM memory

See "System Management Mode (SMM)" on page 193 for more details regarding SMM.

Sampled SMI# is sampled and latched as a falling edge-sensitive signal. SMI# is sampled on every clock edge but is not recognized until the next instruction boundary. If SMI# is to be recognized on the instruction boundary associated with a BRDY#, it must be sampled asserted a minimum of three clock edges before the BRDY# is sampled asserted. If it is asserted synchronously, it can be asserted for a minimum of one clock. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must have been negated for a minimum of two clocks followed by an assertion of a minimum of two clocks.

A second assertion of SMI# while in SMM is latched but is not recognized until the SMM service routine is exited.

# 5.43 SMIACT# (System Management Interrupt Active)

#### Output

SummaryThe processor acknowledges the assertion of SMI# with the<br/>assertion of SMIACT# to indicate that the processor has<br/>entered System Management Mode (SMM). The system logic<br/>can use SMIACT# to enable SMM memory. See "SMI# (System<br/>Management Interrupt)" on page 111 for more details.

See "System Management Mode (SMM)" on page 193 for more details regarding SMM.

**Driven** The processor asserts SMIACT# after the last BRDY# of the last pending bus cycle is sampled asserted (including all pending write cycles) and after EWBE# is sampled asserted. SMIACT# remains asserted until after the last BRDY# of the last pending bus cycle associated with exiting SMM is sampled asserted.

SMIACT# remains asserted during any flush, internal snoop, or writeback cycle due to an inquire cycle.

# 5.44 STPCLK# (Stop Clock)

#### Input, Internal Pullup

#### Summary

The assertion of STPCLK# causes the processor to enter the Stop Grant state, during which the processor's internal clock is stopped. From the Stop Grant state, the processor can subsequently transition to the Stop Clock state, in which the bus clock CLK is stopped. Upon recognizing STPCLK#, the processor performs the following actions, in the order shown:

- 1. Flushes its instruction pipelines
- 2. Completes all pending and in-progress bus cycles
- 3. Acknowledges the STPCLK# assertion by executing a Stop Grant special bus cycle (see Table 19 on page 119)
- 4. Stops its internal clock after BRDY# of the Stop Grant special bus cycle is sampled asserted and after EWBE# is sampled asserted
- 5. Enters the Stop Clock state if the system logic stops the bus clock CLK (optional)

See "Clock Control" on page 223 for more details regarding clock control.

SampledSTPCLK# is sampled as a level-sensitive input on every clock<br/>edge but is not recognized until the next instruction boundary.<br/>System logic can drive the signal either synchronously or<br/>asynchronously. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must be<br/>asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

STPCLK# must remain asserted until recognized, which is indicated by the completion of the Stop Grant special cycle.

# 5.45 TCK (Test Clock)

#### **Input, Internal Pullup**

| Summary | TCK is the clock for boundary-scan testing using the Test<br>Access Port (TAP). See "Boundary-Scan Test Access Port<br>(TAP)" on page 205 for details regarding the operation of the<br>TAP controller. |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sampled | The processor always samples TCK, except while TRST# is asserted.                                                                                                                                       |

# 5.46 TDI (Test Data Input)

#### Input, Internal Pullup

- SummaryTDI is the serial test data and instruction input for<br/>boundary-scan testing using the Test Access Port (TAP). See<br/>"Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)" on page 205 for details<br/>regarding the operation of the TAP controller.
- SampledThe processor samples TDI on every rising TCK edge but only<br/>while in the Shift-IR and Shift-DR states.

# 5.47 TDO (Test Data Output)

#### Output

- SummaryTDO is the serial test data and instruction output for<br/>boundary-scan testing using the Test Access Port (TAP). See<br/>"Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)" on page 205 for details<br/>regarding the operation of the TAP controller.
- **Driven and Floated** The processor drives TDO on every falling TCK edge but only while in the Shift-IR and Shift-DR states. TDO is floated at all other times.

# 5.48 TMS (Test Mode Select)

#### Input, Internal Pullup

- SummaryTMS specifies the test function and sequence of state changes<br/>for boundary-scan testing using the Test Access Port (TAP). See<br/>"Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)" on page 205 for details<br/>regarding the operation of the TAP controller.
- **Sampled** The processor samples TMS on every rising TCK edge. If TMS is sampled High for five or more consecutive clocks, the TAP controller enters its Test-Logic-Reset state, regardless of the controller state. This action is the same as that achieved by asserting TRST#.

## 5.49 TRST# (Test Reset)

#### Input, Internal Pullup

- SummaryThe assertion of TRST# initializes the Test Access Port (TAP) by<br/>resetting its state machine to the Test-Logic-Reset state. See<br/>"Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)" on page 205 for details<br/>regarding the operation of the TAP controller.
- SampledTRST# is a completely asynchronous input that does not<br/>require a minimum setup and hold time relative to TCK. See<br/>Table 54 on page 253 for the minimum pulse width requirement.

# 5.50 VCC2DET (V<sub>CC2</sub> Detect)

#### Output

- **Driven** VCC2DET always equals 0 and is never floated—even during Tri-State Test mode.

## 5.51 W/R# (Write/Read)

#### Output

**Summary** The processor drives W/R# to indicate whether it is performing a write or a read cycle on the bus. In addition, W/R# is used to define other bus cycles, including interrupt acknowledge and special cycles (see Table 19 on page 119 for more details).

**Driven and Floated** W/R# is driven off the same clock edge as ADS# and remains in the same state until the clock edge on which NA# or the last expected BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. W/R# is driven during memory cycles, I/O cycles, special bus cycles, and interrupt acknowledge cycles.

W/R# is floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that the processor asserts HLDA in response to HOLD.

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# 5.52 WB/WT# (Writeback or Writethrough)

# Input

| Summary | WB/WT#, together with PWT, specifies the data cache-line state<br>during cacheable read misses and write hits to shared cache<br>lines.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | If WB/WT# = 0 or PWT = 1 during a cacheable read miss or write<br>hit to a shared cache line, the accessed line is cached in the<br>shared state. This is referred to as the writethrough state<br>because all write cycles to this cache line are driven externally<br>on the bus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|         | If WB/WT# = 1 and PWT = 0 during a cacheable read miss or a write hit to a shared cache line, the accessed line is cached in the exclusive state. Subsequent write hits to the same line cause its state to transition from exclusive to modified. This is referred to as the writeback state because the data cache can contain modified cache lines that are subject to be written back—referred as a writeback cycle—as the result of an inquire cycle, an internal snoop, a flush operation, or the WBINVD instruction. |
| Sampled | WB/WT# is sampled on the clock edge that the first BRDY# or<br>NA# of a bus cycle is sampled asserted. If the cycle is a burst<br>read, WB/WT# is ignored during the last three assertions of<br>BRDY#. WB/WT# is sampled during memory read and<br>non-writeback write cycles and is ignored during all other types<br>of cycles.                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Name    | Туре         | Note      | Name    | Туре         | Note      |
|---------|--------------|-----------|---------|--------------|-----------|
| A20M#   | Asynchronous | Note 1    | IGNNE#  | Asynchronous | Note 1    |
| AHOLD   | Synchronous  |           | INIT    | Asynchronous | Note 2    |
| BF[2:0] | Synchronous  | Note 4    | INTR    | Asynchronous | Note 1    |
| BOFF#   | Synchronous  |           | INV     | Synchronous  |           |
| BRDY#   | Synchronous  |           | KEN#    | Synchronous  |           |
| BRDYC#  | Synchronous  | Note 7    | NA#     | Synchronous  |           |
| CLK     | Clock        |           | NMI     | Asynchronous | Note 2    |
| EADS#   | Synchronous  |           | RESET   | Asynchronous | Note 5, 6 |
| EWBE#   | Synchronous  |           | SMI#    | Asynchronous | Note 2    |
| FLUSH#  | Asynchronous | Note 2, 3 | STPCLK# | Asynchronous | Note 1    |
| HOLD    | Synchronous  |           | WB/WT#  | Synchronous  |           |

#### Table 14. Input Pin Types

#### Notes:

1. These level-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

2. These edge-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must have been negated at least two clocks prior to assertion and must remain asserted at least two clocks.

3. FLUSH# is also sampled during the falling transition of RESET and can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met the clock edge before the clock edge on which RESET is sampled negated. If asserted asynchronously, FLUSH# must meet a minimum setup and hold time of two clocks relative to the negation of RESET.

4. *BF*[2:0] are sampled during the falling transition of RESET. They must meet a minimum setup time of 1.0 ms and a minimum hold time of two clocks relative to the negation of RESET.

5. During the initial power-on reset of the processor, RESET must remain asserted for a minimum of 1.0 ms after CLK and  $V_{CC}$  reach specification before it is negated.

6. During a warm reset, while CLK and  $V_{CC}$  are within their specification, RESET must remain asserted for a minimum of 15 clocks prior to its negation.

7. BRDYC# is also sampled during the falling transition of RESET. If RESET is driven synchronously, BRDYC# must meet the specified hold time relative to the negation of RESET. If asserted asynchronously, BRDYC# must meet a minimum setup and hold time of two clocks relative to the negation of RESET.

| Floated At: (Note 1) | Note                                                                                                                       | Name                                                                                                                         | Floated At: (Note 1)                                                                                                                                             | Note                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HLDA, AHOLD, BOFF#   | Note 2, 3                                                                                                                  | HITM#                                                                                                                        | Always Driven                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                                                                                     | HLDA                                                                                                                         | Always Driven                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                                                                                     | LOCK#                                                                                                                        | HLDA, BOFF#                                                                                                                                                      | Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Always Driven        |                                                                                                                            | M/IO#                                                                                                                        | HLDA, BOFF#                                                                                                                                                      | Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                                                                                     | PCD                                                                                                                          | HLDA, BOFF#                                                                                                                                                      | Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Always Driven        |                                                                                                                            | PCHK#                                                                                                                        | Always Driven                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                                                                                     | PWT                                                                                                                          | HLDA, BOFF#                                                                                                                                                      | Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                                                                                     | SCYC                                                                                                                         | HLDA, BOFF#                                                                                                                                                      | Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Always Driven        |                                                                                                                            | SMIACT#                                                                                                                      | Always Driven                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Always Driven        |                                                                                                                            | W/R#                                                                                                                         | HLDA, BOFF#                                                                                                                                                      | Note 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                      | HLDA, BOFF#<br>HLDA, BOFF#<br>Always Driven<br>HLDA, BOFF#<br>Always Driven<br>HLDA, BOFF#<br>HLDA, BOFF#<br>Always Driven | HLDA, BOFF#Note 2HLDA, BOFF#Note 2Always DrivenHLDA, BOFF#Note 2Always DrivenHLDA, BOFF#Note 2HLDA, BOFF#Note 2Always Driven | HLDA, BOFF#Note 2HLDAHLDA, BOFF#Note 2LOCK#Always DrivenM/IO#HLDA, BOFF#Note 2PCDAlways DrivenPCHK#HLDA, BOFF#Note 2PWTHLDA, BOFF#Note 2SCYCAlways DrivenSMIACT# | HLDA, BOFF#Note 2HLDAAlways DrivenHLDA, BOFF#Note 2LOCK#HLDA, BOFF#Always DrivenM/IO#HLDA, BOFF#HLDA, BOFF#Note 2PCDHLDA, BOFF#Always DrivenPCHK#Always DrivenHLDA, BOFF#Note 2PWTHLDA, BOFF#HLDA, BOFF#Note 2SCYCHLDA, BOFF#Always DrivenSMIACT#Always Driven |

#### Table 15. Output Pin Float Conditions

Notes:

1. All outputs except VCC2DET and TDO float during Tri-State Test mode.

2. Floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that HLDA is asserted.

3. Floated off the clock edge that AHOLD is sampled asserted.

#### Table 16. Input/Output Pin Float Conditions

| Floated At: (Note 1) | Note                                                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| HLDA, AHOLD, BOFF#   | Note 2,3                                                |
| HLDA, AHOLD, BOFF#   | Note 2,3                                                |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                  |
| HLDA, BOFF#          | Note 2                                                  |
|                      | HLDA, AHOLD, BOFF#<br>HLDA, AHOLD, BOFF#<br>HLDA, BOFF# |

Notes:

1. All outputs except VCC2DET and TDO float during Tri-State Test mode.

2. Floated off the clock edge that BOFF# is sampled asserted and off the clock edge that HLDA is asserted.

3. Floated off the clock edge that AHOLD is sampled asserted.

#### Table 17.Test Pins

| Name  | Туре   | Note                              |
|-------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| ТСК   | Clock  |                                   |
| TDI   | Input  | Sampled on the rising edge of TCK |
| TDO   | Output | Driven on the falling edge of TCK |
| TMS   | Input  | Sampled on the rising edge of TCK |
| TRST# | Input  | Asynchronous (Independent of TCK) |

#### Table 18. Bus Cycle Definition

| Bus Cycle Initiated                         | Generated by Processor |      |      |        |      |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------|------|------|--------|------|
|                                             | M/IO#                  | D/C# | W/R# | CACHE# | KEN# |
| Code Read, Instruction Cache Line Fill      | 1                      | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0    |
| Code Read, Noncacheable                     | 1                      | 0    | 0    | 1      | Х    |
| Code Read, Noncacheable                     | 1                      | 0    | 0    | Х      | 1    |
| Encoding for Special Cycle                  | 0                      | 0    | 1    | 1      | Х    |
| Interrupt Acknowledge                       | 0                      | 0    | 0    | 1      | Х    |
| I/O Read                                    | 0                      | 1    | 0    | 1      | х    |
| I/O Write                                   | 0                      | 1    | 1    | 1      | х    |
| Memory Read, Data Cache Line Fill           | 1                      | 1    | 0    | 0      | 0    |
| Memory Read, Noncacheable                   | 1                      | 1    | 0    | 1      | Х    |
| Memory Read, Noncacheable                   | 1                      | 1    | 0    | Х      | 1    |
| Memory Write, Data Cache Writeback          | 1                      | 1    | 1    | 0      | x    |
| Memory Write, Noncacheable                  | 1                      | 1    | 1    | 1      | х    |
| <b>Note:</b><br><i>x means "don't care"</i> | ·                      |      |      |        |      |

#### Table 19. Special Cycles

| Special Cycle                                  | A4 | BE7# | BE6# | BE5# | BE4# | BE3# | BE2# | BE1# | BE0# | #0I/W | D/C# | W/R# | CACHE# | KEN# |
|------------------------------------------------|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|--------|------|
| Stop Grant                                     | 1  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1      | Х    |
| Flush Acknowledge<br>(FLUSH# sampled asserted) | 0  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1      | x    |
| Writeback<br>(WBINVD instruction)              | 0  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1      | x    |
| Halt                                           | 0  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1      | Х    |
| Flush (INVD, WBINVD instruction)               | 0  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1      | x    |
| Shutdown                                       | 0  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1      | X    |
| <i>Note:</i><br><i>x means "don't care"</i>    |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |        |      |

20695H/0-March 1998

# 6 Bus Cycles

The following sections describe and illustrate the timing and relationship of bus signals during various types of bus cycles. A representative set of bus cycles is illustrated.

# 6.1 Timing Diagrams

The timing diagrams illustrate the signals on the external local bus as a function of time, as measured by the bus clock (CLK). Throughout this chapter, the term *clock* refers to a signal bus-clock cycle. A clock extends from one rising CLK edge to the next rising CLK edge. The processor samples and drives most signals relative to the rising edge of CLK. The exceptions to this rule include the following:

- BF[2:0]—Sampled on the falling edge of RESET
- FLUSH#, BRDYC#—Sampled on the falling edge of RESET, also sampled on the rising edge of CLK
- All inputs and outputs are sampled relative to TCK in Boundary-Scan Test Mode. Inputs are sampled on the rising edge of TCK, outputs are driven off of the falling edge of TCK.

For each signal in the timing diagrams, the High level represents 1, the Low level represents 0, and the Middle level represents the floating (high-impedance) state. When both the High and Low levels are shown, the meaning depends on the signal. A single signal indicates 'don't care'. In the case of bus activity, if both High and Low levels are shown, it indicates the processor, alternate master, or system logic is driving a value, but this value may or may not be valid. (For example, the value on the address bus is valid only during the assertion of ADS#, but addresses are also driven on the bus at other times.) Figure 43 on page 122 defines the different waveform representations.

20695H/0-March 1998



#### Figure 43. Waveform Definitions

For all active-High signals, the term *asserted* means the signal is in the High-voltage state and the term *negated* means the signal is in the Low-voltage state. For all active-Low signals, the term *asserted* means the signal is in the Low-voltage state and the term *negated* means the signal is in the High-voltage state.

# 6.2 Bus State Machine Diagram



*Note:* The processor transitions to the IDLE state on the clock edge on which BOFF# or RESET is sampled asserted.

#### Figure 44. Bus State Machine Diagram

| Idie               | The processor does not drive the system bus in the Idle state<br>and remains in this state until a new bus cycle is requested. The<br>processor enters this state off the clock edge on which the last<br>BRDY# of a cycle is sampled asserted during the following<br>conditions:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | The processor is in the Data state                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                    | <ul> <li>The processor is in the Data-NA# Requested state and no<br/>internal pending cycle is requested</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                    | In addition, the processor is forced into this state when the<br>system logic asserts RESET or BOFF#. The transition to this<br>state occurs on the clock edge on which RESET or BOFF# is<br>sampled asserted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Address            | In this state, the processor drives ADS# to indicate the beginning of a new bus cycle by validating the address and control signals. The processor remains in this state for one clock and unconditionally enters the Data state on the next clock edge.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Data               | In the Data state, the processor drives the data bus during a<br>write cycle or expects data to be returned during a read cycle.<br>The processor remains in this state until either NA# or the last<br>BRDY# is sampled asserted. If the last BRDY# is sampled<br>asserted or both the last BRDY# and NA# are sampled asserted<br>on the same clock edge, the processor enters the Idle state. If<br>NA# is sampled asserted first, the processor enters the<br>Data-NA# Requested state.                                                                                       |
| Data-NA# Requested | If the processor samples NA# asserted while in the Data state<br>and the current bus cycle is not completed (the last BRDY# is<br>not sampled asserted), it enters the Data-NA# Requested state.<br>The processor remains in this state until either the last BRDY#<br>is sampled asserted or an internal pending cycle is requested. If<br>the last BRDY# is sampled asserted before the processor drives<br>a new bus cycle, the processor enters the Idle state (no internal<br>pending cycle is requested) or the Address state (processor has<br>a internal pending cycle). |
| Pipeline Address   | In this state, the processor drives ADS# to indicate the beginning of a new bus cycle by validating the address and control signals. In this state, the processor is still waiting for the current bus cycle to be completed (until the last BRDY# is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

sampled asserted). If the last BRDY# is not sampled asserted, the processor enters the Pipeline Data state.

If the processor samples the last BRDY# asserted in this state, it determines if a bus transition is required between the current bus cycle and the pipelined bus cycle. A bus transition is required when the data bus direction changes between bus cycles, such as a memory write cycle followed by a memory read cycle. If a bus transition is required, the processor enters the Transition state for one clock to prevent data bus contention. If a bus transition is not required, the processor enters the Data state.

The processor does not transition to the Data-NA# Requested state from the Pipeline Address state because the processor does not begin sampling NA# until it has exited the Pipeline Address state.

**Pipeline Data**Two bus cycles are concurrently executing in this state. The<br/>processor cannot issue any additional bus cycles until the<br/>current bus cycle is completed. The processor drives the data<br/>bus during write cycles or expects data to be returned during<br/>read cycles for the current bus cycle until the last BRDY# of the<br/>current bus cycle is sampled asserted.

If the processor samples the last BRDY# asserted in this state, it determines if a bus transition is required between the current bus cycle and the pipelined bus cycle. If the bus transition is required, the processor enters the Transition state for one clock to prevent data bus contention. If a bus transition is not required, the processor enters the Data state (NA# was not sampled asserted) or the Data-NA# Requested state (NA# was sampled asserted).

**Transition** The processor enters this state for one clock during data bus transitions and enters the Data state on the next clock edge if NA# is not sampled asserted. The sole purpose of this state is to avoid bus contention caused by bus transitions during pipeline operation.

# 

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# 6.3 Memory Reads and Writes

|                                             | The AMD-K6 processor performs single or burst memory bus cycles. The single-transfer memory bus cycle transfers 1, 2, 4, or 8 bytes and requires a minimum of two clocks. Misaligned instructions or operands result in a split cycle, which requires multiple transactions on the bus. A burst cycle consists of four back-to-back 8-byte (64-bit) transfers on the data bus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Single-Transfer<br>Memory Read and<br>Write | Figure 45 on page 127 shows a single-transfer read from memory, followed by two single-transfer writes to memory. For the memory read cycle, the processor asserts ADS# for one clock to validate the bus cycle and also drives A[31:3], BE[7:0]#, D/C#, W/R#, and M/IO# to the bus. The processor then waits for the system logic to return the data on D[63:0] (with DP[7:0] for parity checking) and assert BRDY#. The processor samples BRDY# on every clock edge starting with the clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#. See "BRDY# (Burst Ready)" on page 88.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                             | During the read cycle, the processor drives PCD, PWT, and<br>CACHE# to indicate its caching and cache-coherency intent for<br>the access. The system logic returns KEN# and WB/WT# to<br>either confirm or change this intent. If the processor asserts<br>PCD and negates CACHE#, the accesses are non-cacheable,<br>even though the system logic asserts KEN# during the BRDY#<br>to indicate its support for cacheability. The processor (which<br>drives CACHE#) and the system logic (which drives KEN#) must<br>agree in order for an access to be cacheable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                             | The processor can drive another cycle (in this example, a write cycle) by asserting ADS# off the next clock edge after BRDY# is sampled asserted. Therefore, an idle clock is guaranteed between any two bus cycles. The processor drives D[63:0] with valid data one clock edge after the clock edge on which ADS# is asserted. To minimize CPU idle times, the system logic stores the address and data in write buffers, returns BRDY#, and performs the store to memory later. If the processor samples EWBE# negated during a write cycle, it suspends certain activities until EWBE# is sampled asserted. See "EWBE# (External Write Buffer Empty)" on page 95. In Figure 45, the second write cycle occurs during the execution of a serializing instruction. The processor delays the following cycle until EWBE# is sampled asserted. |
DD



Figure 45. Non-Pipelined Single-Transfer Memory Read/Write and Write Delayed by EWBE#

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

Misaligned Single-Transfer Memory Read and Write Figure 46 on page 129 shows a misaligned (split) memory read followed by a misaligned memory write. Any cycle that is not aligned as defined in "SCYC (Split Cycle)" on page 111 is considered misaligned. When the processor encounters a misaligned access, it determines the appropriate pair of bus cycles—each with its own ADS# and BRDY#—required to complete the access.

The AMD-K6 processor performs misaligned memory reads and memory writes using least-significant bytes (LSBs) first followed by most-significant bytes (MSBs). Table 20 shows the order. In the first memory read cycle in Figure 46, the processor reads the least-significant bytes. Immediately after the processor samples BRDY# asserted, it drives the second bus cycle to read the most-significant bytes to complete the misaligned transfer.

#### Table 20. Bus-Cycle Order During Misaligned Transfers

| Type of Access | First Cycle | Second Cycle |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Memory Read    | LSBs        | MSBs         |
| Memory Write   | LSBs        | MSBs         |

Similarly, the misaligned memory write cycle in Figure 46 transfers the LSBs to the memory bus first. In the next cycle, after the processor samples BRDY# asserted, the MSBs are written to the memory bus.

DЛ



Figure 46. Misaligned Single-Transfer Memory Read and Write

#### Burst Reads and Pipelined Burst Reads

Figure 47 on page 131 shows normal burst read cycles and a pipelined burst read cycle. The AMD-K6 processor drives CACHE# and ADS# together to specify that the current bus cycle is a burst cycle. If the processor samples KEN# asserted with the first BRDY#, it performs burst transfers. During the burst transfers, the system logic must ignore BE[7:0]# and must return all eight bytes beginning at the starting address the processor asserts on A[31:3]. Depending on the starting address, the system logic must determine the successive quadword addresses (A[4:3]) for each transfer in a burst, as shown in Table 21. The processor expects the second, third, and fourth quadwords to occur in the sequences shown in Table 21.

| Address Driven By<br>Processor on A[4:3] | A[4:3] Addresses of Subsequent<br>Quadwords* Generated By System Logic |            |            |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Quadword 1                               | Quadword 2                                                             | Quadword 3 | Quadword 4 |
| 00b                                      | 01b                                                                    | 10b        | 11b        |
| 01b                                      | 00b                                                                    | 11b        | 10b        |
| 10b                                      | 11b                                                                    | 00b        | 01b        |
| 11b                                      | 10b                                                                    | 01b        | 00b        |
| <i>Note:</i><br>* quadword = 8 bytes     |                                                                        |            |            |

| Table 21. | A[4:3] Address-Generation | on Sequence During Bursts |
|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

In Figure 47, the processor drives CACHE# throughout all burst read cycles. In the first burst read cycle, the processor drives ADS# and CACHE#, then samples BRDY# on every clock edge starting with the clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#. The processor samples KEN# asserted on the clock edge on which the first BRDY# is sampled asserted, executes a 32-byte burst read cycle, and expects to sample BRDY# a total of four times. An ideal no-wait state access is shown in Figure 47, whereas most system logic solutions add wait states between the transfers.

The second burst read cycle illustrates a similar sequence, but the processor samples NA# asserted on the same clock edge that the first BRDY# is sampled asserted. NA# assertion indicates the system logic is requesting the processor to output the next address early (also known as a pipeline transfer request). Without waiting for the current cycle to complete, the processor drives ADS# and related signals for the next burst cycle. Pipelining can reduce CPU cycle-to-cycle idle times.



Figure 47. Burst Reads and Pipelined Burst Reads

| Burst Writeback | Figure 48 on page 133 shows a burst read followed by a |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | writeback transaction. The AMD-K6 processor initiates  |
|                 | writebacks under the following conditions:             |

- *Replacement*—If a cache-line fill is initiated for a cache line currently filled with valid entries, the processor uses a least-recently-allocated (LRA) algorithm to select a line for replacement. Before a replacement is made to a data cache line that is in the modified state, the modified line is scheduled to be written back to memory.
- Internal Snoop—The processor snoops the data cache whenever an instruction-cache line is read, and it snoops the instruction cache whenever a data cache line is written. This snooping is performed to determine whether the same address is stored in both caches, a situation that is taken to imply the occurrence of self-modifying code. If a snoop hits a data cache line in the modified state, the line is written back to memory before being invalidated.
- WBINVD Instruction—When the processor executes a WBINVD instruction, it writes back all modified lines in the data cache and then invalidates all lines in both caches.
- *Cache Flush*—When the processor samples FLUSH# asserted, it executes a flush acknowledge special cycle and writes back all modified lines in the data cache and then invalidates all lines in both caches.

The processor drives writeback cycles during inquire or cache flush cycles. The writeback shown in Figure 48 is caused by a cache-line replacement. The processor completes the burst read cycle that fills the cache line. Immediately following the burst read cycle is the burst writeback cycle that represents the modified line to be written back to memory. D[63:0] are driven one clock edge after the clock edge on which ADS# is asserted and are subsequently changed off the clock edge on which each BRDY# assertion of the burst cycle is sampled.



Figure 48. Burst Writeback due to Cache-Line Replacement

## 6.4 I/O Read and Write

**Basic I/O Read and** Write The processor accesses I/O when it executes an I/O instruction (for example, IN or OUT). Figure 49 shows an I/O read followed by an I/O write. The processor drives M/IO# Low and D/C# High during I/O cycles. In this example, the first cycle shows a single wait state I/O read cycle. It follows the same sequence as a single-transfer memory read cycle. The processor drives ADS# to initiate the bus cycle, then it samples BRDY# on every clock edge starting with the clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#. The system logic must return BRDY# to complete the cycle. When the processor samples BRDY# asserted, it can assert ADS# for the next cycle off the next clock edge. (In this example, an I/O write cycle.)

The I/O write cycle is similar to a memory write cycle, but the processor drives M/IO# low during an I/O write cycle. The processor asserts ADS# to initiate the bus cycle. The processor drives D[63:0] with valid data one clock edge after the clock edge on which ADS# is asserted. The system logic must assert BRDY# when the data is properly stored to the I/O destination. The processor samples BRDY# on every clock edge starting with the clock edge after the clock edge that negates ADS#. In this example, two wait states are inserted while the processor waits for BRDY# to be asserted.



Figure 49. Basic I/O Read and Write

# Misaligned I/O Read and Write

Table 22 shows the misaligned I/O read and write cycle order executed by the AMD-K6. In Figure 50, the least-significant bytes (LSBs) are transferred first. Immediately after the processor samples BRDY# asserted, it drives the second bus cycle to transfer the most-significant bytes (MSBs) to complete the misaligned bus cycle.

| Type of Access | First Cycle | Second Cycle |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| I/O Read       | LSBs        | MSBs         |
| I/O Write      | LSBs        | MSBs         |



Figure 50. Misaligned I/O Transfer

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

## 6.5 Inquire and Bus Arbitration Cycles

The AMD-K6 processor provides built-in level-one data and instruction caches. Each cache is 32 Kbytes and two-way set-associative. The system logic or other bus master devices can initiate an inquire cycle to maintain cache/memory coherency. In response to the inquire cycle, the processor compares the inquire address with its cache tag addresses in both caches, and, if necessary, updates the MESI state of the cache line and performs writebacks to memory.

An inquire cycle can be initiated by asserting AHOLD, BOFF#, or HOLD. AHOLD is exclusively used to support inquire cycles. During AHOLD-initiated inquire cycles, the processor only floats the address bus. BOFF# provides the fastest access to the bus because it aborts any processor cycle that is in-progress, whereas AHOLD and HOLD both permit an in-progress bus cycle to complete. During HOLD-initiated and BOFF#-initiated inquire cycles, the processor floats all of its bus-driving signals.

**Hold and Hold Acknowledge Cycle** The system logic or another bus device can assert HOLD to initiate an inquire cycle or to gain full control of the bus. When the AMD-K6 processor samples HOLD asserted, it completes any in-progress bus cycle and asserts HLDA to acknowledge release of the bus. The processor floats the following signals off the same clock edge that HLDA is asserted:

- A[31:3] DP[7:0]
  - LOCK#
  - AP# M/IO#
  - BE[7:0]#
- CACHE#

ADS#

D[63:0]

■ PWT

PCD

- SCYC
- D/C# W/R#

Figure 51 on page 137 shows a basic HOLD/HLDA operation. In this example, the processor samples HOLD asserted during the memory read cycle. It continues the current memory read cycle until BRDY# is sampled asserted. The processor drives HLDA and floats its outputs one clock edge after the last BRDY# of the cycle is sampled asserted. The system logic can assert HOLD for as long as it needs to utilize the bus. The processor samples HOLD on every clock edge but does not assert HLDA until any in-progress cycle or sequence of locked cycles is completed. When the processor samples HOLD negated during a hold acknowledge cycle, it negates HLDA off the next clock edge. The processor regains control of the bus and can assert ADS# off the same clock edge on which HLDA is negated.



Figure 51. Basic HOLD/HLDA Operation

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

#### HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line

Figure 52 on page 139 shows a HOLD-initiated inquire cycle. In this example, the processor samples HOLD asserted during the burst memory read cycle. The processor completes the current cycle (until the last expected BRDY# is sampled asserted), asserts HLDA and floats its outputs as described on page 136.

The system logic drives an inquire cycle within the hold acknowledge cycle. It asserts EADS#, which validates the inquire address on A[31:5]. If EADS# is sampled asserted before HOLD is sampled negated, the processor recognizes it as a valid inquire cycle.

In Figure 52, the processor asserts HIT# and negates HITM# on the clock edge after the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted, indicating the current inquire cycle hit a shared or exclusive cache line. (Shared and exclusive cache lines in the processor data or instruction cache have the same contents as the data in the external memory.) During an inquire cycle, the processor samples INV to determine whether the addressed cache line found in the processor's instruction or data cache transitions to the invalid state or the shared state. In this example, the processor samples INV asserted with EADS#, which invalidates the cache line.

The system logic can negate HOLD off the same clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted. The processor continues driving HIT# in the same state until the next inquire cycle. HITM# is not asserted unless HIT# is asserted.



Figure 52. HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

20695H/0-March 1998

HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line Figure 53 on page 141 shows the same sequence as Figure 52 on page 139, but in Figure 53 the inquire cycle hits a modified line and the processor asserts both HIT# and HITM#. In this example, the processor performs a writeback cycle immediately after the inquire cycle. It updates the modified cache line to the external memory (normally, level-two cache or DRAM). The processor uses the address (A[31:5]) that was latched during the inquire cycle to perform the writeback cycle. The processor asserts HITM# throughout the writeback cycle and negates HITM# one clock edge after the last expected BRDY# of the writeback is sampled asserted.

When the processor samples EADS# during the inquire cycle, it also samples INV to determine the cache line MESI state after the inquire cycle. If INV is sampled asserted during an inquire cycle, the processor transitions the line (if found) to the invalid state, regardless of its previous state. The cache line invalidation operation is not visible on the bus. If INV is sampled negated during an inquire cycle, the processor transitions the line (if found) to the shared state. In Figure 53 the processor samples INV asserted during the inquire cycle.

In a HOLD-initiated inquire cycle, the system logic can negate HOLD off the same clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted. The processor drives HIT# and HITM# on the clock edge after the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted.



Figure 53. HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line

**AHOLD-Initiated** 

**Inquire Miss** 

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

AHOLD can be asserted by the system to initiate one or more inquire cycles. To allow the system to drive the address bus during an inquire cycle, the processor floats A[31:3] and AP off the clock edge on which AHOLD is sampled asserted. The data bus and all other control and status signals remain under the control of the processor and are not floated. This functionality allows a bus cycle in progress when AHOLD is sampled asserted to continue to completion. The processor resumes driving the address bus off the clock edge on which AHOLD is sampled negated.

In Figure 54 on page 143, the processor samples AHOLD asserted during the memory burst read cycle, and it floats the address bus off the same clock edge on which it samples AHOLD asserted. While the processor still controls the bus, it completes the current cycle until the last expected BRDY# is sampled asserted. The system logic drives EADS# with an inquire address on A[31:5] during an inquire cycle. The processor samples EADS# asserted and compares the inquire address to its tag address in both the instruction and data caches. In Figure 54, the inquire address misses the tag address in the processor (both HIT# and HITM# are negated). Therefore, the processor proceeds to the next cycle when it samples AHOLD negated. (The processor can drive a new cycle by asserting ADS# off the same clock edge that it samples AHOLD negated.)

For an AHOLD-initiated inquire cycle to be recognized, the processor must sample AHOLD asserted for at least two consecutive clocks before it samples EADS# asserted. If the processor detects an address parity error during an inquire cycle, APCHK# is asserted for one clock. The system logic must respond appropriately to the assertion of this signal.



Figure 54. AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Miss

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

#### AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line

In Figure 55 on page 145, the processor asserts HIT# and negates HITM# off the clock edge after the clock edge on which EADS# is sampled asserted, indicating the current inquire cycle hits either a shared or exclusive line. (HIT# is driven in the same state until the next inquire cycle.) The processor samples INV asserted during the inquire cycle and transitions the line to the invalid state regardless of its previous state.

During an AHOLD-initiated inquire cycle, the processor samples AHOLD on every clock edge until it is negated. In Figure 55, the processor asserts ADS# off the same clock on which AHOLD is sampled negated. If the inquire cycle hits a modified line, the processor performs a writeback cycle before it drives a new bus cycle. The next section describes the AHOLD-initiated inquire cycle that hits a modified line.



Figure 55. AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

| AHOLD-Initiated<br>Inquire Hit to<br>Modified Line | Figure 56 on page 147 shows an AHOLD-initiated inquire cycle that hits a modified line. During the inquire cycle in this example, the processor asserts both HIT# and HITM# on the clock edge after the clock edge that it samples EADS# asserted. This condition indicates that the cache line exists in the processor's data cache in the modified state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | If the inquire cycle hits a modified line, the processor performs<br>a writeback cycle immediately after the inquire cycle to update<br>the modified cache line to shared memory (normally level-two<br>cache or DRAM). In Figure 56, the system logic holds AHOLD<br>asserted throughout the inquire cycle and the processor<br>writeback cycle. In this case, the processor is not driving the<br>address bus during the writeback cycle because AHOLD is<br>sampled asserted. The system logic writes the data to memory<br>by using its latched copy of the inquire cycle address. If the<br>processor samples AHOLD negated before it performs the<br>writeback cycle, it drives the writeback cycle by using the<br>address (A[31:5]) that it latched during the inquire cycle. |
|                                                    | If INV is sampled asserted during an inquire cycle, the<br>processor transitions the line (if found) to the invalid state,<br>regardless of its previous state (the cache invalidation<br>operation is not visible on the bus). If INV is sampled negated<br>during an inquire cycle, the processor transitions the line (if<br>found) to the shared state. In either case, if the line is found in<br>the modified state, the processor writes it back to memory<br>before changing its state. Figure 56 shows that the processor<br>samples INV asserted during the inquire cycle and invalidates<br>the cache line after the inquire cycle.                                                                                                                                        |



Figure 56. AHOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line

AHOLD Restriction When the system logic drives an AHOLD-initiated inquire cycle, it must assert AHOLD for at least two clocks before it asserts EADS#. This requirement guarantees the processor recognizes and responds to the inquire cycle properly. The processor's 32 address bus drivers turn on almost immediately after AHOLD is sampled negated. If the processor switches the data bus (D[63:0] and DP[7:0]) during a write cycle off the same clock edge that switches the address bus (A[31:3] and AP), the processor switches 102 drivers simultaneously, which can lead to ground-bounce spikes. Therefore, before negating AHOLD the following restrictions must be observed by the system logic:

- When the system logic negates AHOLD during a write cycle, it must ensure that AHOLD is not sampled negated on the clock edge on which BRDY# is sampled asserted (See Figure 57 on page 149).
- When the system logic negates AHOLD during a writeback cycle, it must ensure that AHOLD is not sampled negated on the clock edge on which ADS# is negated (See Figure 57).
- When a write cycle is pipelined into a read cycle, AHOLD must not be sampled negated on the clock edge after the clock edge on which the last BRDY# of the read cycle is sampled asserted to avoid the processor simultaneously driving the data bus (for the pending write cycle) and the address bus off this same clock edge.

20695H/0-March 1998



#### Figure 57. AHOLD Restriction

**Bus Backoff (BOFF#)** BOFF# provides the fastest response among bus-hold inputs. Either the system logic or another bus master can assert BOFF# to gain control of the bus immediately. BOFF# is also used to resolve potential deadlock problems that arise as a result of inquire cycles. The processor samples BOFF# on every clock edge. If BOFF# is sampled asserted, the processor unconditionally aborts any cycles in progress and transitions to a bus hold state. (See "BOFF# (Backoff)" on page 87.) Figure 58 on page 151 shows a read cycle that is aborted when the processor samples BOFF# asserted even though BRDY# is sampled asserted on the same clock edge. The read cycle is restarted after BOFF# is sampled negated (KEN# must be in the same state during the restarted cycle as its state during the aborted cycle).

> During a BOFF#-initiated inquire cycle that hits a shared or exclusive line, the processor samples BOFF# negated and restarts any bus cycle that was aborted when BOFF# was asserted. If a BOFF#-initiated inquire cycle hits a modified line, the processor performs a writeback cycle before it restarts the aborted cycle.

> If the processor samples BOFF# asserted on the same clock edge that it asserts ADS#, ADS# is floated but the system logic may erroneously interpret ADS# as asserted. In this case, the system logic must properly interpret the state of ADS# when BOFF# is negated.



Figure 58. BOFF# Timing

| Locked Cycles             | The processor asserts LOCK# during a sequence of bus cycles to<br>ensure the cycles are completed without allowing other bus<br>masters to intervene. Locked operations can consist of two to<br>five cycles. LOCK# is asserted during the following operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
|                           | <ul> <li>An interrupt acknowledge sequence</li> <li>Descriptor Table accesses</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
|                           | <ul> <li>Page Directory and Page Table accesses</li> <li>XCHG instruction</li> <li>An instruction with an allowable LOCK prefix</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
|                           | In order to ensure that locked operations appear on the bus and<br>are visible to the entire system, any data operands addressed<br>during a locked cycle that reside in the processor's cache are<br>flushed and invalidated from the cache prior to the locked<br>operation. If the cache line is in the modified state, it is written<br>back and invalidated prior to the locked operation. Likewise,<br>any data read during a locked operation is not cached. The<br>processor negates LOCK# for at least one clock between<br>consecutive sequences of locked operations to allow the system<br>logic to arbitrate for the bus. |  |  |
|                           | The processor asserts SCYC during misaligned locked transfers<br>on the D[63:0] data bus. The processor generates additional bus<br>cycles to complete the transfer of misaligned data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |
| Basic Locked<br>Operation | Figure 59 on page 153 shows a pair of read-write bus cycles. It<br>represents a typical read-modify-write locked operation. The<br>processor asserts LOCK# off the same clock edge that it asserts<br>ADS# of the first bus cycle in the locked operation and holds it<br>asserted until the last expected BRDY# of the last bus cycle in<br>the locked operation is sampled asserted. (The processor<br>negates LOCK# off the same clock edge.)                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |



Figure 59. Basic Locked Operation

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

Locked Operation with BOFF# Intervention Figure 60 on page 155 shows BOFF# asserted within a locked read-write pair of bus cycles. In this example, the processor asserts LOCK# with ADS# to drive a locked memory read cycle followed by a locked memory write cycle. During the locked memory write cycle in this example, the processor samples BOFF# asserted. The processor immediately aborts the locked memory write cycle and floats all its bus-driving signals, including LOCK#. The system logic or another bus master can initiate an inquire cycle or drive a new bus cycle one clock edge after the clock edge on which BOFF# is sampled asserted. If the system logic drives a BOFF#-initiated inquire cycle and hits a modified line, the processor performs a writeback cycle before it restarts the locked cycle (the processor asserts LOCK# during the writeback cycle).

In Figure 60, the processor immediately restarts the aborted locked write cycle by driving the bus off the clock edge on which BOFF# is sampled negated. The system logic must ensure the processor results for interrupted and uninterrupted locked cycles are consistent. That is, the system logic must guarantee the memory accessed by the processor is not modified during the time another bus master controls the bus. 20695H/0-March 1998



Figure 60. Locked Operation with BOFF# Intervention

#### Interrupt Acknowledge

In response to recognizing the system's maskable interrupt (INTR), the processor drives an interrupt acknowledge cycle at the next instruction boundary. During an interrupt acknowledge cycle, the processor drives a locked pair of read cycles as shown in Figure 61 on page 157. The first read cycle is not functional, and the second read cycle returns the interrupt number on D[7:0] (00h–FFh). Table 23 shows the state of the signals during an interrupt acknowledge cycle.

| Processor Outputs | First Bus Cycle | Second Bus Cycle                                              |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| D/C#              | Low             | Low                                                           |
| M/IO#             | Low             | Low                                                           |
| W/R#              | Low             | Low                                                           |
| BE[7:0]#          | EFh             | FEh (low byte enabled)                                        |
| A[31:3]           | 0000_0000h      | 0000_0000h                                                    |
| D[63:0]           | (ignored)       | Interrupt number expected from interrupt controller on D[7:0] |

Table 23. Interrupt Acknowledge Operation Definition

The system logic can drive INTR either synchronously or asynchronously. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks. To ensure it is recognized, INTR must remain asserted until an interrupt acknowledge sequence is complete.



Figure 61. Interrupt Acknowledge Operation

# 6.6 Special Bus Cycles

The AMD-K6 processor drives special bus cycles that include stop grant, flush acknowledge, cache writeback invalidation, halt, cache invalidation, and shutdown cycles. During all special cycles, D/C# = 0, M/IO# = 0, and W/R# = 1. BE[7:0]# and A[31:3] are driven to differentiate among the special cycles, as shown in Table 24. The system logic must return BRDY# in response to all processor special cycles.

| BE[7:0]#               | A[4:3]* | Special Bus Cycle | Cause                    |  |
|------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------|--|
| FBh                    | 10b     | Stop Grant        | STPCLK# sampled asserted |  |
| EFh                    | 00b     | Flush Acknowledge | FLUSH# sampled asserted  |  |
| F7h                    | 00b     | Writeback         | WBINVD instruction       |  |
| FBh                    | 00b     | Halt              | HLT instruction          |  |
| FDh                    | 00b     | Flush             | INVD,WBINVD instruction  |  |
| FEh                    | 00b     | Shutdown          | Triple fault             |  |
| <b>Note:</b><br>* A[31 |         |                   |                          |  |

Table 24. Encodings For Special Bus Cycles

#### Basic Special Bus Cycle

Figure 62 on page 159 shows a basic special bus cycle. The processor drives D/C# = 0, M/IO# = 0, and W/R# = 1 off the same clock edge that it asserts ADS#. In this example, BE[7:0]# = FBh and A[31:3] = 0000\_0000h, which indicates that the special cycle is a halt special cycle (See Table 24). A halt special cycle is generated after the processor executes the HLT instruction.

If the processor samples FLUSH# asserted, it writes back any data cache lines that are in the modified state and invalidates all lines in the instruction and data cache. The processor then drives a flush acknowledge special cycle.

If the processor executes a WBINVD instruction, it drives a writeback special cycle after the processor completes invalidating and writing back the cache lines.



Figure 62. Basic Special Bus Cycle (Halt Cycle)

Shutdown Cycle In Figure 63, a shutdown (triple fault) occurs in the first half of the waveform, and a shutdown special cycle follows in the second half. The processor enters shutdown when an interrupt or exception occurs during the handling of a double fault (INT 8), which amounts to a triple fault. When the processor encounters a triple fault, it stops its activity on the bus and generates the shutdown special bus cycle (BE[7:0]# = FEh).

The system logic must assert NMI, INIT, RESET, or SMI# to get the processor out of the shutdown state.



Figure 63. Shutdown Cycle

**Stop Grant and Stop Clock States** Figure 64 on page 162 and Figure 65 on page 163 show the processor transition from normal execution to the Stop Grant state, then to the Stop Clock state, back to the Stop Grant state, and finally back to normal execution. The series of transitions begins when the processor samples STPCLK# asserted. On recognizing a STPCLK# interrupt at the next instruction retirement boundary, the processor performs the following actions, in the order shown:

- 1. Its instruction pipelines are flushed
- 2. All pending and in-progress bus cycles are completed
- 3. The STPCLK# assertion is acknowledged by executing a Stop Grant special bus cycle
- 4. Its internal clock is stopped after BRDY# of the Stop Grant special bus cycle is sampled asserted and after EWBE# is sampled asserted
- 5. The Stop Clock state is entered if the system logic stops the bus clock CLK (optional)

STPCLK# is sampled as a level-sensitive input on every clock edge but is not recognized until the next instruction boundary. The system logic drives the signal either synchronously or asynchronously. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks. STPCLK# must remain asserted until recognized, which is indicated by the completion of the Stop Grant special cycle.



Figure 64. Stop Grant and Stop Clock Modes, Part 1
DIJ



Figure 65. Stop Grant and Stop Clock Modes, Part 2

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

INIT-Initiated Transition from Protected Mode to Real Mode INIT is typically asserted in response to a BIOS interrupt that writes to an I/O port. This interrupt is often in response to a Ctrl-Alt-Del keyboard input. The BIOS writes to a port (similar to port 64h in the keyboard controller) that asserts INIT. INIT is also used to support 80286 software that must return to Real mode after accessing extended memory in Protected mode.

The assertion of INIT causes the processor to empty its pipelines, initialize most of its internal state, and branch to address FFFF\_FFOh—the same instruction execution starting point used after RESET. Unlike RESET, the processor preserves the contents of its caches, the floating-point state, the MMX state, Model-Specific Registers (MSRs), the CD and NW bits of the CR0 register, the time stamp counter, and other specific internal resources.

Figure 66 on page 165 shows an example in which the operating system writes to an I/O port, causing the system logic to assert INIT. The sampling of INIT asserted starts an extended microcode sequence that terminates with a code fetch from FFFF\_FFOh, the reset location. INIT is sampled on every clock edge but is not recognized until the next instruction boundary. During an I/O write cycle, it must be sampled asserted a minimum of three clock edges before BRDY# is sampled asserted if it is to be recognized on the boundary between the I/O write instruction and the following instruction. If INIT is asserted synchronously, it can be asserted for a minimum of one clock. If it is asserted asynchronously, it must have been negated for a minimum of two clocks, followed by an assertion of a minimum of two clocks.



Figure 66. INIT-Initiated Transition from Protected Mode to Real Mode

# 7 **Power-on Configuration and Initialization**

On power-on the system logic must reset the AMD-K6 processor by asserting the RESET signal. When the processor samples RESET asserted, it immediately flushes and initializes all internal resources and its internal state, including its pipelines and caches, the floating-point state, the MMX state, and all registers. Then the processor jumps to address FFFF\_FF0h to start instruction execution.

#### 7.1 Signals Sampled During the Falling Transition of RESET

- **FLUSH#** FLUSH# is sampled on the falling transition of RESET to determine if the processor begins normal instruction execution or enters Tri-State Test mode. If FLUSH# is High during the falling transition of RESET, the processor unconditionally runs its Built-In Self Test (BIST), performs the normal reset functions, then jumps to address FFFF\_FF0h to start instruction execution. (See "Built-In Self-Test (BIST)" on page 203 for more details.) If FLUSH# is Low during the falling transition of RESET, the processor enters Tri-State Test mode. (See "Tri-State Test Mode" on page 204 and "FLUSH# (Cache Flush)" on page 97 for more details.)
- **BF[2:0]** The internal operating frequency of the processor is determined by the state of the bus frequency signals BF[2:0] when they are sampled during the falling transition of RESET. The frequency of the CLK input signal is multiplied internally by a ratio defined by BF[2:0]. (See "BF[2:0] (Bus Frequency)" on page 86 for the processor-clock to bus-clock ratios.)
- **BRDYC#** BRDYC# is sampled on the falling transition of RESET to configure the drive strength of A[20:3], ADS#, HITM#, and W/R#. If BRDYC# is Low during the fall of RESET, these outputs are configured using higher drive strengths than the standard strength. If BRDYC# is High during the fall of RESET, the standard strength is selected. (See "BRDYC# (Burst Ready Copy)" on page 89 for more details.)

# 

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

#### 7.2 **RESET Requirements**

During the initial power-on reset of the processor, RESET must remain asserted for a minimum of 1.0 ms after CLK and  $V_{CC}$  reach specification. (See "CLK Switching Characteristics" on page 241 for clock specifications. See "Electrical Data" on page 233 for  $V_{CC}$  specifications.)

During a warm reset while CLK and  $V_{CC}$  are within specification, RESET must remain asserted for a minimum of 15 clocks prior to its negation.

# 7.3 State of Processor After RESET

# **Output Signals** Table 25 shows the state of all processor outputs and bidirectional signals immediately after RESET is sampled asserted.

| Signal           | State    | Signal  | State    |
|------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| A[31:3], AP      | Floating | HLDA    | Low      |
| ADS#, ADSC#      | High     | LOCK#   | High     |
| APCHK#           | High     | M/IO#   | Low      |
| BE[7:0]#         | Floating | PCD     | Low      |
| BREQ             | Low      | PCHK#   | High     |
| CACHE#           | High     | PWT     | Low      |
| D/C#             | Low      | SCYC    | Low      |
| D[63:0], DP[7:0] | Floating | SMIACT# | High     |
| FERR#            | High     | TDO     | Floating |
| HIT#             | High     | VCC2DET | Low      |
| HITM#            | High     | W/R#    | Low      |

#### Table 25. Output Signal State After RESET

#### Registers

Table 26 on page 169 shows the state of all architecture registers and Model-Specific Registers (MSRs) after the processor has completed its initialization due to the recognition of the assertion of RESET.

| Register                | State (hex)                  | Notes |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------|
| GDTR                    | base:0000_0000h limit:0FFFh  |       |
| IDTR                    | base:0000_0000h limit:0FFFFh |       |
| TR                      | 0000h                        |       |
| LDTR                    | 0000h                        |       |
| EIP                     | FFFF_FF6h                    |       |
| EFLAGS                  | 0000_0002h                   |       |
| EAX                     | 0000_0000h                   | 1     |
| EBX                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |
| ECX                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |
| EDX                     | 0000_056Xh                   | 2     |
| ESI                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |
| EDI                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |
| EBP                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |
| ESP                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |
| CS                      | F000h                        |       |
| SS                      | 0000h                        |       |
| DS                      | 0000h                        |       |
| ES                      | 0000h                        |       |
| FS                      | 0000h                        |       |
| GS                      | 0000h                        |       |
| FPU Stack R7–R0         | 0000_0000_0000_0000_0000h    | 3     |
| FPU Control Word        | 0040h                        | 3     |
| FPU Status Word         | 0000h                        | 3     |
| FPU Tag Word            | 5555h                        | 3     |
| FPU Instruction Pointer | 0000_0000_0000h              | 3     |
| FPU Data Pointer        | 0000_0000_0000h              | 3     |
| FPU Opcode Register     | 000_0000_0000b               | 3     |
| CRO                     | 6000_0010h                   | 4     |
| CR2                     | 0000_0000h                   |       |

#### Table 26. Register State After RESET

Notes:

1. The contents of EAX indicate if BIST was successful. If EAX = 0000\_0000h, BIST was successful. If EAX is non-zero, BIST failed.

2. EDX contains the AMD-K6 processor signature, where X indicates the processor Stepping ID.

3. The contents of these registers are preserved following the recognition of INIT.

4. The CD and NW bits of CR0 are preserved following the recognition of INIT.

| Register | State (hex)          | Notes |
|----------|----------------------|-------|
| CR3      | 0000_0000h           |       |
| CR4      | 0000_0000h           |       |
| DR7      | 0000_0400h           |       |
| DR6      | FFFF_0FF0h           |       |
| DR3      | 0000_0000h           |       |
| DR2      | 0000_0000h           |       |
| DR1      | 0000_0000h           |       |
| DRO      | 0000_0000h           |       |
| MCAR     | 0000_0000_0000_0000h | 3     |
| MCTR     | 0000_0000_0000_0000h | 3     |
| TR12     | 0000_0000_0000_0000h | 3     |
| TSC      | 0000_0000_0000_0000h | 3     |
| WHCR     | 0000_0000_0000_0000h | 3     |

Table 26. Register State After RESET (continued)

Notes:

1. The contents of EAX indicate if BIST was successful. If EAX = 0000\_0000h, BIST was successful. If EAX is non-zero, BIST failed.

2. EDX contains the AMD-K6 processor signature, where X indicates the processor Stepping ID.

*3.* The contents of these registers are preserved following the recognition of INIT.

4. The CD and NW bits of CR0 are preserved following the recognition of INIT.

# 7.4 State of Processor After INIT

The recognition of the assertion of INIT causes the processor to empty its pipelines, to initialize most of its internal state, and to branch to address FFFF\_FF0h—the same instruction execution starting point used after RESET. Unlike RESET, the processor preserves the contents of its caches, the floating-point state, the MMX state, MSRs, and the CD and NW bits of the CR0 register.

The edge-sensitive interrupts FLUSH# and SMI# are sampled and preserved during the INIT process and are handled accordingly after the initialization is complete. However, the processor resets any pending NMI interrupt upon sampling INIT asserted.

INIT can be used as an accelerator for 80286 code that requires a reset to exit from Protected mode back to Real mode.

20695H/0-March 1998

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# 8 Cache Organization

The following sections describe the basic architecture and resources of the AMD-K6 processor internal caches.

The performance of the AMD-K6 processor is enhanced by a writeback level-one (L1) cache. The cache is organized as a separate 32-Kbyte instruction cache and a 32-Kbyte data cache, each with two-way set associativity (See Figure 67). The cache line size is 32 bytes, and lines are prefetched from main memory using an efficient, pipelined burst transaction. As the instruction cache is filled, each instruction byte is analyzed for instruction boundaries using predecode logic. Predecoding annotates each instruction byte with information that later enables the decoders to efficiently decode multiple instructions simultaneously. Translation lookaside buffers (TLB) are also used to translate linear addresses to physical addresses. The instruction cache is associated with a 64-entry TLB while the data cache is associated with a 128-entry TLB.



Figure 67. Cache Organization

The processor cache design takes advantage of a sectored organization (See Figure 68). Each sector consists of 64 bytes configured as two 32-byte cache lines. The two cache lines of a sector share a common tag but have separate MESI (modified, exclusive, shared, invalid) bits that track the state of each cache line.

#### Instruction Cache Line

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

| Tag     |              | Byte 31 | Predecode Bits | Byte 30 | Predecode Bits | <br> | Byte 0 | Predecode Bits | 1 MESI Bit |
|---------|--------------|---------|----------------|---------|----------------|------|--------|----------------|------------|
| Address | Cache Line 2 | Byte 31 | Predecode Bits | Byte 30 | Predecode Bits | <br> | Byte 0 | Predecode Bits | 1 MESI Bit |

#### Data Cache Line

| Tag     | Cache Line 1 | Byte 31 | Byte 30 | <br> | Byte 0 | 2 MESI Bits |
|---------|--------------|---------|---------|------|--------|-------------|
| Address | Cache Line 2 | Byte 31 | Byte 30 | <br> | Byte 0 | 2 MESI Bits |

*Note:* Instruction-cache lines have only two coherency states (valid or invalid) rather than the four MESI coherency states of data-cache lines. Only two states are needed for the instruction cache because these lines are read-only.

#### Figure 68. Cache Sector Organization

# 8.1 MESI States in the Data Cache

The state of each line in the caches is tracked by the MESI bits. The coherency of these states or MESI bits is maintained by internal processor snoops and external inquiries by the system logic. The following four states are defined for the data cache:

- Modified—This line has been modified and is different from main memory.
- *Exclusive*—This line is not modified and is the same as main memory. If this line is written to, it becomes Modified.
- *Shared*—If a cache line is in the shared state it means that the same line can exist in more than one cache system.
- *Invalid*—The information in this line is not valid.

# 8.2 Predecode Bits

Decoding x86 instructions is particularly difficult because the instructions vary in length, ranging from 1 to 15 bytes long. Predecode logic supplies the predecode bits associated with each instruction byte. The predecode bits indicate the number

of bytes to the start of the next x86 instruction. The predecode bits are passed with the instruction bytes to the decoders where they assist with parallel x86 instruction decoding. The predecode bits use memory separate from the 32-Kbyte instruction cache. The predecode bits are stored in an extended instruction cache alongside each x86 instruction byte as shown in Figure 68 on page 172.

# 8.3 Cache Operation

The operating modes for the caches are configured by software using the not writethrough (NW) and cache disable (CD) bits of control register 0 (CR0 bits 29 and 30 respectively). These bits are used in all operating modes.

When the CD and NW bits are both set to 0, the cache is fully enabled. This is the standard operating mode for the cache. If a read miss occurs when the processor reads from the cache, a line fill takes place. Write hits to the cache are updated, while write misses and writes to shared lines cause external memory updates.

*Note:* A write allocate operation can modify the behavior of write misses to the cache. See "Write Allocate" on page 177.

When CD is set to 0 and NW is set to 1, an invalid mode of operation exists that causes a general protection fault to occur.

When CD is set to 1 (disabled) and NW is set to 0, the cache fill mechanism is disabled but the contents of the cache are still valid. The processor reads from the cache and, if a read miss occurs, no line fills take place. Write hits to the cache are updated, while write misses and writes to shared lines cause external memory updates.

When the CD and NW bits are both set to 1, the cache is fully disabled. Even though the cache is disabled, the contents are not necessarily invalid. The processor reads from the cache and, if a read miss occurs, no line fills take place. If a write hit occurs, the cache is updated but an external memory update does not occur. If a data line is in the exclusive state during a write hit, the MESI bits are changed to the modified state. Write misses access memory directly.

The operating system can control the cacheability of a page. The paging mechanism is controlled by CR3, the Page Directory Entry (PDE), and the Page Table Entry (PTE). Within CR3, PDE, and PTE are Page Cache Disable (PCD) and Page Writethrough (PWT) bits. The values of the PCD and PWT bits used in Table 27 through Table 29 are taken from either the PTE or PDE. For more information see the descriptions of PCD and PWT on pages 107 and 109, respectively.

Table 27 through Table 29 describe the logic that determines the cacheability of a cycle and how that cacheability is affected by the PCD bits, the PWT bits, the PG bit of CR0, the CD bit of CR0, writeback cycles, the Cache Inhibit (CI) bit of Test Register 12 (TR12), and unlocked memory reads.

Table 27 describes how the PWT signal is driven based on the values of the PWT bits and the PG bit of CR0.

| PWT Bit*                                       | PG Bit of CR0 | PWT Signal |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1                                              | 1             | High       |  |  |  |  |
| 0 1 Low                                        |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| 1                                              | 0             | Low        |  |  |  |  |
| 0 0 Low                                        |               |            |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Note:</b><br>* PWT is taken from PTE or PDE |               |            |  |  |  |  |

Table 27. PWT Signal Generation

Table 28 describes how the PCD signal is driven based on the values of the CD bit of CR0, the PCD bits, and the PG bit of CR0.

 Table 28.
 PCD Signal Generation

| CD Bit of CR0                    | PCD Bit*        | PG Bit of CR0 | PCD Signal |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|
| 1                                | Х               | X             | High       |
| 0                                | 1               | 1             | High       |
| 0                                | 0               | 1             | Low        |
| 0                                | 1               | 0             | Low        |
| 0                                | 0               | 0             | Low        |
| <b>Note:</b><br>* PCD is taken i | from PTE or PDE |               |            |

Table 29 describes how the CACHE# signal is driven based on writeback cycles, the CI bit of TR12, unlocked memory reads, and the PCD signal.

| Writeback<br>Cycle | CI Bit of TR12 | Unlocked<br>Memory Reads | PCD Signal | CACHE# |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------------|------------|--------|
| 1                  | Х              | Х                        | Х          | Low    |
| 0                  | 1              | 1                        | High       | High   |
| 0                  | 0              | 1                        | High       | High   |
| 0                  | 1              | 0                        | High       | High   |
| 0                  | 0              | 0                        | High       | High   |
| 0                  | 1              | 1                        | Low        | High   |
| 0                  | 0              | 1                        | Low        | Low    |
| 0                  | 1              | 0                        | Low        | High   |
| 0                  | 0              | 0                        | Low        | High   |

 Table 29.
 CACHE# Signal Generation

**Cache-Related Signals** Complete descriptions of the signals that control cacheability and cache coherency are given on the following pages:

- CACHE#—page 90
- EADS#—page 94
- FLUSH#—page 97
- HIT#—page 98
- HITM#—page 98
- INV—page 102
- KEN#—page 103
- PCD—page 107
- PWT—page 109
- WB/WT#—page 116

#### 8.4 Cache Disabling

To completely disable all cache accesses, the CD and NW bits must be set to 1 and the cache must be completely flushed.

There are two different methods for flushing the cache. The first method relies on the system logic and the second relies on software.

For the system logic to flush the cache, the processor must sample FLUSH# asserted. In this method, the processor writes back any data cache lines that are in the modified state, invalidates all lines in the instruction and data caches, and then executes a flush acknowledge special cycle (See Table 19 on page 119).

Software can use two different instructions to flush the cache. Both the WBINVD and INVD instructions cause all cache lines to be marked invalid. The WBINVD instruction causes all modified lines to first be written back to memory. The INVD instruction invalidates all cache lines without writing modified lines back to memory.

Any area of system memory can be cached. However, the processor prevents caching of locked operations and TLB reads, the operating system can prevent caching of certain pages by setting the PCD and PWT bits in the PDE or PTE, and system logic can prevent caching of certain bus cycles by negating the KEN# input signal with the first BRDY# or NA# of a cycle.

# 8.5 Cache-Line Fills

When the CPU needs to read memory, the processor drives a read cycle onto the bus. If the cycle is cacheable the CPU asserts CACHE#. The system logic also has control of the cacheability of bus cycles. If it determines the address is cacheable, system logic asserts the KEN# signal and the appropriate value of WB/WT#.

One of two events takes place next. If the cycle is not cacheable, a non-pipelined, single-transfer read takes place. The processor waits for the system logic to return the data and assert a single BRDY# (See Figure 45 on page 127). If the cycle is cacheable, the processor executes a 32-byte burst read cycle. The processor expects to sample BRDY# asserted a total of four times for a burst read cycle to take place (See Figure 47 on page 131).

Instruction-cache line fills initiate 32-byte transfers from memory (one burst cycle) on the bus. Data-cache line fills also initiate 32-byte transfers on the bus. If the data-cache line being filled replaces a modified line, the prior contents of the line are copied to a 32-byte writeback (copyback) buffer in the bus interface unit while the new line is being read.

#### 8.6 Cache-Line Replacements

As programs execute and task switches occur, some cache lines eventually require replacement.

Instruction cache lines are replaced using a Least Recently Used (LRU) algorithm. If line replacement is required, lines are replaced when read cache misses occur.

The data cache uses a slightly different approach to line replacement. If a miss occurs, and a replacement is required, lines are replaced by using a Least Recently Allocated (LRA) algorithm.

Two forms of cache misses and associated cache fills can take place—a sector replacement and a cache line replacement. In the case of a sector replacement, the miss is due to a tag mismatch, in which case the required cache line is filled from external memory, and the cache line within the sector that was not required is marked as invalid. In the case of a cache line replacement, the address matches the tag, but the requested cache line is marked as invalid. The required cache line is filled from external memory, and the cache line within the sector that is not required remains in the same cache state.

# 8.7 Write Allocate

Write allocate, if enabled, occurs when the processor has a pending memory write cycle to a cacheable line and the line does not currently reside in the L1 data cache. In this case, the processor performs a burst read cycle to fetch the data-cache line addressed by the pending write cycle. The data associated with the pending write cycle is merged with the recently-allocated data-cache line and stored in the processor's L1 data cache. The final MESI state of the cache line depends on the state of the WB/WT# and PWT signals during the burst read cycle and the subsequent cache write hit (See Table 30 on page 182 to determine the cache-line states and the access types following a cache read miss and cache write hit).

During write allocates, a 32-byte burst read cycle is executed in place of a non-burst write cycle. While the burst read cycle generally takes longer to execute than the write cycle, performance gains are realized on subsequent write cycle hits

|                                    | Preliminary Information                                                                                                                                                   | n                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> Processor Data | Sheet                                                                                                                                                                     | 20695H/0—March 1998                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                    | memory accesses tend to occ                                                                                                                                               | ne. Due to the nature of software,<br>cur in proximity of each other<br>elihood of additional write hits to<br>is high.                                                                                                                                          |
|                                    | AMD-K6 processor performs w is performed when any one                                                                                                                     | of three mechanisms by which the<br>write allocations. A write allocate<br>or more of these mechanisms<br>is to a cacheable area of memory.                                                                                                                      |
| Write to a Cacheable<br>Page       | of the page in which the cac<br>Cacheability Control Register<br>subsequent write cycles is co<br>stored in the CCR. If the two                                           | orms a cache line fill, the address<br>the line resides is saved in the<br>er (CCR). The page address of<br>ompared with the page address<br>o addresses are equal, then the<br>allocate because the page has<br>e cacheable.                                    |
|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                           | a cache line fill from a different<br>in the CCR, the CCR is updated                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Write to a Sector                  | of a valid cache sector, but the<br>sector is marked invalid (a sector then the processor performs a v<br>cycle is determined to be car<br>indicates the presence of at l | ite cycle matches the tag address<br>addressed cache line within the<br>ector hit but a cache line miss),<br>write allocate. The pending write<br>cheable because the sector hit<br>east one valid cache line in the<br>ithin a sector are guaranteed by<br>age. |
| Write Allocate Limit               | contains three fields—the V                                                                                                                                               | Register (WHCR) is a MSR that<br>WCDE bit, the Write Allocate<br>, and the Write Allocate Enable<br>(See Figure 69 on page 179).                                                                                                                                 |
|                                    | For proper functionality, alway                                                                                                                                           | rs program the WCDE bit to 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



Note: Hardware RESET initializes this MSR to all zeros.

#### Figure 69. Write Handling Control Register (WHCR)

The WAELIM field is 7 bits wide. This field, multiplied by 4 Mbytes, defines an upper memory limit. Any pending write cycle that addresses memory below this limit causes the processor to perform a write allocate. Write allocate is disabled for memory accesses at and above this limit unless the processor determines a pending write cycle is cacheable by means of one of the other write allocate mechanisms—Write to a Cacheable Page and Write to a Sector. The maximum value of this memory limit is  $((2^7 - 1) \cdot 4 \text{ Mbytes}) = 508 \text{ Mbytes}$ . When all the bits in this field are set to 0, all memory is above this limit and this mechanism for allowing write allocate is effectively disabled.

The Write Allocate Enable 15-to-16-Mbyte (WAE15M) bit is used to enable write allocations for the memory write cycles that address the 1 Mbyte of memory between 15 Mbytes and 16 Mbytes. This bit must be set to 1 to allow write allocate in this memory area. This bit is provided to account for a small number of uncommon memory-mapped I/O adapters that use this particular memory address space. If the system contains one of these peripherals, the bit should be set to 0. The WAE15M bit is ignored if the value in the WAELIM field is set to less than 16 Mbytes.

By definition a write allocate is never performed in the memory area between 640 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte unless the processor determines a pending write cycle is cacheable by means of one of the other write allocate mechanisms—Write to a Cacheable Page and Write to a Sector. It is not considered safe to perform write allocations between 640 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte (000A\_0000h to 000F\_FFFFh) because it is considered a non-cacheable region of memory.

Figure 70 shows the logic flow for all the mechanisms involved with write allocate for memory bus cycles. The left side of the diagram (the text) describes the conditions that need to be true in order for the value of that line to be a 1. Items 1 to 3 of the diagram are related to general cache operation and items 4 to 11 are related to the write allocate mechanisms.

For more information about write allocate, see the Implementation of Write Allocate in the  $K86^{\text{TM}}$  Processors Application Note, order# 21326.



#### Figure 70. Write Allocate Logic Mechanisms and Conditions

Descriptions of the Logic Mechanisms and Conditions

- 1. *CD Bit of CR0*—When the cache disable (CD) bit within control register 0 (CR0) is set to 1, the cache fill mechanism for both reads and writes is disabled, therefore write allocate does not occur.
- 2. *PCD Signal*—When the PCD (page cache disable) signal is driven High, caching for that page is disabled even if KEN# is sampled asserted, therefore write allocate does not occur.
- 3. *CI Bit of TR12*—When the cache inhibit bit of Test Register 12 is set to 1, the L1 caches are disabled, therefore write allocate does not occur.
- 4. Write to a Cacheable Page (CCR)—A write allocate is performed if the processor knows that a page is cacheable. The CCR is used to store the page address of the last cache fill for a read miss. See "Write to a Cacheable Page" on page 178 for a detailed description of this condition.

- 5. Write to a Sector—A write allocate is performed if the address of a pending write cycle matches the tag address of a valid cache sector but the addressed cache line within the sector is invalid. See "Write to a Sector" on page 178 for a detailed description of this condition.
- 6. *WCDE Bit*—For proper functionality, always program bit 8 of WHCR to 0.
- 7. Less Than Limit (WAELIM)—The write allocate limit mechanism determines if the memory area being addressed is less than the limit set in the WAELIM field of WHCR. If the address is less than the limit, write allocate for that memory address is performed as long as conditions 9 and 10 do not prevent write allocate.
- 8. Between 640 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte—Write allocate is not performed in the memory area between 640 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte. It is not considered safe to perform write allocations between 640 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte (000A\_0000h to 000F\_FFFFh) because this area of memory is considered a non-cacheable region of memory.
- 9. Between 15-16 Mbytes—If the address of a pending write cycle is in the 1 Mbyte of memory between 15 Mbytes and 16 Mbytes, and the WAE15M bit is set to 1, write allocate for this cycle is enabled.
- 10. Write Allocate Enable 15–16 Mbytes (WAE15M)—This condition is associated with the Write Allocate Limit mechanism and affects write allocate only if the limit specified by the WAELIM field is greater than or equal to 16 Mbytes. If the memory address is between 15 Mbytes and 16 Mbytes, and the WAE15M bit in the WHCR is set to 0, write allocate for this cycle is disabled.

#### 8.8 Prefetching

The AMD-K6 processor performs instruction cache prefetching for sector replacements only—as opposed to cache-line replacements. The cache prefetching results in the filling of the required cache line first, and a prefetch of the second cache line making up the other half of the sector. Furthermore, the prefetch of the second cache line is initiated only in the forward direction—that is, only if the requested cache line is the first position within the sector. From the perspective of the external

bus, the two cache-line fills typically appear as two 32-byte burst read cycles occurring back-to-back or, if allowed, as pipelined cycles. The burst read cycles do not occur back-to-back (wait states occur) if the processor is not ready to start a new cycle, if higher priority data read or write requests exist, or if NA# (next address) was sampled negated. Wait states can also exist between burst cycles if the processor samples AHOLD or BOFF# asserted.

# 8.9 Cache States

Table 30 shows all the possible cache-line states before and after program-generated accesses to individual cache lines. The table includes the correspondence between MESI states and writethrough or writeback states for lines in the data cache.

|       |             | Cooks State Defeue           | Access                    | Cache Sta              | ate After Access                |  |
|-------|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
|       | Туре        | Cache State Before<br>Access | Type <sup>1</sup>         | MESI State             | Writeback<br>Writethrough State |  |
|       |             | invalid                      | single read               | invalid                | -                               |  |
|       | Read Miss   | invalid                      | burst read <sup>2</sup>   | shared or              | writethrough or                 |  |
| Cache |             | IIIvaliu                     | (cacheable)               | exclusive <sup>3</sup> | writeback <sup>3</sup>          |  |
| Read  | Dead        | shared                       | -                         | shared                 | writethrough                    |  |
|       | Read<br>Hit | exclusive                    | -                         | exclusive              | writeback                       |  |
|       | · ····      | modified                     | -                         | modified               | writeback                       |  |
|       | Write Miss  | invalid                      | single write <sup>4</sup> | invalid                | -                               |  |
| Cache |             | shared                       | cache update and          | shared or              | writethrough or                 |  |
| Write | Write Hit   | Shareu                       | single write              | exclusive <sup>3</sup> | writeback <sup>3</sup>          |  |
|       |             | exclusive or modified        | cache update              | modified               | writeback                       |  |

Table 30. Data Cache States for Read and Write Accesses

Notes:

1. Single read, single write, cache update, and writethrough = 1 to 8 bytes. Line fill = 32-byte burst read.

2. If CACHE# is driven Low and KEN# is sampled asserted.

3. If PWT is driven Low and WB/WT# is sampled High, the line is cached in the exclusive (writeback) state.

4. A write cycle occurs only if the write allocate conditions as specified in "Write Allocate" on page 177 are not met.

- Not applicable or none.

#### 8.10 Cache Coherency

Different ways exist to maintain coherency between the system memory and cache memories. Inquire cycles, internal snoops, FLUSH#, WBINVD, INVD, and line replacements all prevent inconsistencies between memories.

**Inquire Cycles** Inquire cycles are bus cycles initiated by system logic. These inquiries ensure coherency between the caches and main memory. In systems with multiple caching masters, system logic maintains cache coherency by driving inquire cycles to the processor. System logic initiates inquire cycles by asserting AHOLD, BOFF#, or HOLD to obtain control of the address bus and then driving EADS#, INV (optional), and an inquire address (A[31:5]). This type of bus cycle causes the processor to compare the tags for both its instruction and data caches with the inquire address. If there is a hit to a shared or exclusive line in the data cache or a valid line in the instruction cache, the processor asserts HIT#. If the compare hits a modified line in the data cache, the processor asserts HIT# and HITM#. If HITM# is asserted, the processor writes the modified line back to memory. If INV was sampled asserted with EADS#, a hit invalidates the line. If INV was sampled negated with EADS#, a hit leaves the line in the shared state or transitions it from the exclusive or modified to shared state.

# **Internal Snooping** Internal snooping is initiated by the processor (rather than system logic) during certain cache accesses. It is used to maintain coherency between the L1 instruction and data caches.

The processor automatically snoops its instruction cache during read or write misses to its data cache, and it snoops its data cache during read misses to its instruction cache. Table 31 on page 185 summarizes the actions taken during this internal snooping.

If an internal snoop hits its target, the processor does the following:

Data cache snoop during an instruction-cache read miss—If modified, the line in the data cache is written back to memory. Regardless of its state, the data-cache line is invalidated and the instruction cache performs a burst cycle read from memory.

|                                   | Preliminary Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AMD-K6 <sup>®</sup> Processor Dat | <i>a Sheet</i> 20695H/0—March 1998                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                   | <ul> <li>Instruction cache snoop during a data cache miss—The line in<br/>the instruction cache is marked invalid, and the data-cache<br/>read or write is performed from memory.</li> </ul>                                                 |
| FLUSH#                            | In response to sampling FLUSH# asserted, the processor writes<br>back any data cache lines that are in the modified state and<br>then marks all lines in the instruction and data caches as<br>invalid.                                      |
| WBINVD and INVD                   | These x86 instructions cause all cache lines to be marked as<br>invalid. WBINVD writes back modified lines before marking all<br>cache lines invalid. INVD does not write back modified lines.                                               |
| Cache-Line<br>Replacement         | Replacing lines in the instruction or data cache, according to<br>the line replacement algorithms described in "Cache-Line<br>Fills" on page 176, ensures coherency between main memory<br>and the caches.                                   |
|                                   | Table 31 on page 185 shows all possible cache-line states before<br>and after cache snoop or invalidation operations performed<br>with inquire cycles. This table shows all of the conditions for<br>writethroughs and writebacks to memory. |

|                     | Cache State            |                            | Ca        | che State Af | iter Operation                  |  |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Type of Operation   | Before Operation       | Memory Access              | MESI      | State        | Writeback<br>Writethrough State |  |
|                     | shared or              |                            | INV=0     | shared       | writethrough                    |  |
| Inquire             | exclusive              | -                          | INV=1     | invalid      | invalid                         |  |
| Cycle               | modified               | burst write                | INV=0     | shared       | writethrough                    |  |
|                     | mouneu                 | (writeback)                | INV=1     | invalid      | invalid                         |  |
| Internal            | shared or<br>exclusive | -                          | invalid   |              | invalid                         |  |
| Snoop               | modified               | burst write<br>(writeback) |           |              | invaliu                         |  |
| FLUSH#              | shared or<br>exclusive | -                          | in ali d  |              | invalid                         |  |
| Signal              | modified               | burst write<br>(writeback) | - invalid |              |                                 |  |
| WBINVD              | shared or<br>exclusive | -                          | inv       | alid         | invalid                         |  |
| Instruction         | modified               | burst write<br>(writeback) |           | anu          |                                 |  |
| INVD<br>Instruction | -                      | -                          | invalid   |              | invalid                         |  |
| Cache-Line          | shared or<br>exclusive | -                          |           | See Ta       | ble 30                          |  |
| Replacement         | modified               | burst write<br>(writeback) |           |              | die 30                          |  |

#### Table 31. Cache States for Inquiries, Snoops, Invalidation, and Replacement

Chapter 8

# Cache SnoopingTable 32 shows the conditions under which snooping occurs in<br/>the AMD-K6 processor and the resources that are snooped.

#### Table 32. Snoop Action

|                | Type of Access       |               | Snooping Action      |                  |
|----------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Type of Event  |                      |               | Instruction<br>Cache | Data Cache       |
| Inquire Cycle  | System Logic         |               | yes <sup>1</sup>     | yes <sup>1</sup> |
| Internal Snoop | Instruction<br>Cache | Read<br>Miss  | -                    | yes <sup>2</sup> |
|                |                      | Read<br>Hit   | -                    | no               |
|                | Data<br>Cache        | Read<br>Miss  | yes <sup>3</sup>     | -                |
|                |                      | Read<br>Hit   | no                   | -                |
|                |                      | Write<br>Miss | yes <sup>3</sup>     | -                |
|                |                      | Write<br>Hit  | no                   | -                |

#### Notes:

1. The processor's response to an inquire cycle depends on the state of the INV input signal and the state of the cache line as follows:

For the instruction cache, if INV is sampled negated, the line remains invalid or valid, but if INV is sampled asserted, the line is invalidated.

For the data cache, if INV is sampled negated, valid lines remain in or transition to the shared state, a modified data cache line is written back before the line is marked shared (with HITM# asserted), and invalid lines remain invalid. For the data cache, if INV is sampled asserted, the line is marked invalid. Modified lines are written back before invalidation.

- 2. If an internal snoop hits a modified line in the data cache, the line is written back and invalidated. Then the instruction cache performs a burst read from memory.
- 3. If an internal snoop hits a line in the instruction cache, the instruction cache line is invalidated and the data-cache read or write is performed from memory.
- Not applicable.

# 8.11 Writethrough vs. Writeback Coherency States

The terms *writethrough* and *writeback* apply to two related concepts in a read-write cache like the AMD-K6 processor L1 data cache. The following conditions apply to both the writethrough and writeback modes:

- Memory Writes—A relationship exists between external memory writes and their concurrence with cache updates:
  - An external memory write that occurs concurrently with a cache update to the same location is a writethrough. Writethroughs are driven as single cycles on the bus.
  - An external memory write that occurs after the processor has modified a cache line is a writeback. Writebacks are driven as burst cycles on the bus.
- Coherency State—A relationship exists between MESI coherency states and writethrough-writeback coherency states of lines in the cache as follows:
  - Shared MESI lines are in the writethrough state.
  - Modified and exclusive MESI lines are in the writeback state.

# 8.12 A20M# Masking of Cache Accesses

Although the processor samples A20M# as a level-sensitive input on every clock edge, it should only be asserted in Real mode. The CPU applies the A20M# masking to its tags, through which all programs access the caches. Therefore, assertion of A20M# affects all addresses (cache and external memory), including the following:

- Cache-line fills (caused by read misses)
- Cache writethroughs (caused by write misses or write hits to lines in the shared state)

However, A20M# does not mask writebacks or invalidations caused by the following actions:

- Internal snoops
- Inquire cycles
- The FLUSH# signal
- The WBINVD instruction

20695H/0-March 1998

# 9 Floating-Point and Multimedia Execution Units

#### 9.1 Floating-Point Execution Unit

The AMD-K6 processor contains an IEEE 754-compatible and 854-compatible floating-point execution unit designed to accelerate the performance of software that utilizes the x86 floating-point instruction set. Floating-point software is typically written to manipulate numbers that are very large or very small, that require a high degree of precision, or that result from complex mathematical operations such as transcendentals. Applications that take advantage of floating-point operations include geometric calculations for graphics acceleration, scientific, statistical, and engineering applications, and business applications that use large amounts of high-precision data.

The high-performance floating-point execution unit contains an adder unit, a multiplier unit, and a divide/square root unit. These low-latency units can execute floating-point instructions in as few as two processor clocks. To increase performance, the processor is designed to simultaneously decode most floating-point instructions with most short-decodeable instructions.

See "Software Environment" on page 21 for a description of the floating-point data types, registers, and instructions.

Handling The AMD-K6 processor provides the following two types of **Floating-Point** exception handling for floating-point exceptions: **Exceptions** If the numeric error (NE) bit in CR0 is set to 1, the processor invokes the interrupt 10h handler. In this manner, the floating-point exception is completely handled by software. If the NE bit in CR0 is set to 0, the processor requires external logic to generate an interrupt on the INTR signal in order to handle the exception. **External Logic** The processor provides the FERR# (Floating-Point Error) and Support of IGNNE# (Ignore Numeric Error) signals to allow the external **Floating-Point** logic to generate the interrupt in a manner consistent with **Exceptions** IBM-compatible PC/AT systems. The assertion of FERR# indicates the occurrence of an unmasked floating-point exception resulting from the execution of a floating-point

instruction. IGNNE# is used by the external hardware to control the effect of an unmasked floating-point exception. Under certain circumstances, if IGNNE# is sampled asserted, the processor ignores the floating-point exception.

Figure 71 illustrates an implementation of external logic for supporting floating-point exceptions. The following example explains the operation of the external logic in Figure 71:

As the result of a floating-point exception, the processor asserts FERR#. The assertion of FERR# and the sampling of IGNNE# negated indicates the processor has stopped instruction execution and is waiting for an interrupt. The assertion of FERR# leads to the assertion of INTR by the interrupt controller. The processor acknowledges the interrupt and jumps to the corresponding interrupt service routine in which an I/O write cycle to address port F0h leads to the assertion of IGNNE#. When IGNNE# is sampled asserted, the processor ignores the floating-point exception and continues instruction execution. When the processor negates FERR#, the external logic negates IGNNE#.

See "FERR# (Floating-Point Error)" on page 96 and "IGNNE# (Ignore Numeric Exception)" on page 100 for more details.



#### Figure 71. External Logic for Supporting Floating-Point Exceptions

20695H/0-March 1998

#### 9.2 Multimedia Execution Unit

The multimedia execution unit of the AMD-K6 processor is designed to accelerate the performance of software written using the industry-standard MMX instructions. Applications that can take advantage of the MMX instructions include graphics, video and audio compression and decompression, speech recognition, and telephony applications.

The multimedia execution unit can execute MMX instructions in a single processor clock. To increase performance, the processor is designed to simultaneously decode all MMX instructions with most other instructions.

For more information on MMX instructions, refer to AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Multimedia Technology, order# 20726.

# 9.3 Floating-Point and MMX<sup>™</sup> Instruction Compatibility

- **Registers** The eight 64-bit MMX registers are mapped on the floating-point stack. This enables backward compatibility with all existing software. For example, the register saving event that is performed by operating systems during task switching requires no changes to the operating system. The same support provided in an operating system's interrupt 7 handler (Device Not Available) for saving and restoring the floating-point registers also supports saving and restoring the MMX registers.
- **Exceptions** There are no new exceptions defined for supporting the MMX instructions. All exceptions that occur while decoding or executing an MMX instruction are handled in existing exception handlers without modification.
- **FERR# and IGNNE#** MMX instructions do not generate floating-point exceptions. However, if an unmasked floating-point exception is pending, the processor asserts FERR# at the instruction boundary of the next floating-point instruction, MMX instruction, or WAIT instruction.

The sampling of IGNNE# asserted only affects processor operation during the execution of an error-sensitive floating-point instruction, MMX instruction, or WAIT instruction when the NE bit in CR0 is set to 0.

20695H/0-March 1998

# 10 System Management Mode (SMM)

#### 10.1 Overview

SMM is an alternate operating mode entered by way of a system management interrupt (SMI#) and handled by an interrupt service routine. SMM is designed for system control activities such as power management. These activities appear transparent to conventional operating systems like DOS and Windows. SMM is primarily targeted for use by the Basic Input Output System (BIOS) and specialized low-level device drivers. The code and data for SMM are stored in the SMM memory area, which is isolated from main memory.

The processor enters SMM by the system logic's assertion of the SMI# interrupt and the processor's acknowledgment by the assertion of SMIACT#. At this point the processor saves its state into the SMM memory state-save area and jumps to the SMM service routine. The processor returns from SMM when it executes the RSM (resume) instruction from within the SMM service routine. Subsequently, the processor restores its state from the SMM save area, negates SMIACT#, and resumes execution with the instruction following the point where it entered SMM.

The following sections summarize the SMM state-save area, entry into and exit from SMM, exceptions and interrupts in SMM, memory allocation and addressing in SMM, and the SMI# and SMIACT# signals.

# **10.2 SMM Operating Mode and Default Register Values**

The software environment within SMM has the following characteristics:

- Addressing and operation in Real mode
- 4-Gbyte segment limits
- Default 16-bit operand, address, and stack sizes, although instruction prefixes can override these defaults
- Control transfers that do not override the default operand size truncate the EIP to 16 bits

- Far jumps or calls cannot transfer control to a segment with a base address requiring more than 20 bits, as in Real mode segment-base addressing
- A20M# is masked
- Interrupt vectors use the Real-mode interrupt vector table
- The IF flag in EFLAGS is cleared (INTR not recognized)
- The TF flag in EFLAGS is cleared
- The NMI and INIT interrupts are disabled
- Debug register DR7 is cleared (debug traps disabled)

Figure 72 on page 195 shows the default map of the SMM memory area. It consists of a 64-Kbyte area, between 0003\_0000h and 0003\_FFFFh, of which the top 32 Kbytes (0003\_8000h to 0003\_FFFFh) must be populated with RAM. The default code-segment (CS) base address for the area—called the SMM base address—is at 0003\_0000h. The top 512 bytes (0003\_FE00h to 0003\_FFFFh) contain a fill-down SMM state-save area. The default entry point for the SMM service routine is 0003\_8000h.

20695H/0-March 1998



#### Figure 72. SMM Memory

Table 33 shows the initial state of registers when entering SMM.

 Table 33. Initial State of Registers in SMM

| Registers                   | SMM Initial State                                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| General Purpose Registers   | unmodified                                                                            |  |
| EFLAGs                      | 0000_0002h                                                                            |  |
| CRO                         | PE, EM, TS, and PG are cleared (bits 0, 2, 3, and 31). The other bits are unmodified. |  |
| DR7                         | 0000_0400h                                                                            |  |
| GDTR, LDTR, IDTR, TSSR, DR6 | unmodified                                                                            |  |
| EIP                         | 0000_8000h                                                                            |  |
| CS                          | 0003_0000h                                                                            |  |
| DS, ES, FS, GS, SS          | 0000_0000h                                                                            |  |

#### 10.3 SMM State-Save Area

When the processor acknowledges an SMI# interrupt by asserting SMIACT#, it saves its state in a 512-byte SMM state-save area shown in Table 34. The save begins at the top of the SMM memory area (SMM base address + FFFFh) and fills down to SMM base address + FE00h.

Table 34 shows the offsets in the SMM state-save area relative to the SMM base address. The SMM service routine can alter any of the read/write values in the state-save area.

| Address Offset                           | Contents Saved |
|------------------------------------------|----------------|
| FFFCh                                    | CRO            |
| FFF8h                                    | CR3            |
| FFF4h                                    | EFLAGS         |
| FFF0h                                    | EIP            |
| FFECh                                    | EDI            |
| FFE8h                                    | ESI            |
| FFE4h                                    | EBP            |
| FFE0h                                    | ESP            |
| FFDCh                                    | EBX            |
| FFD8h                                    | EDX            |
| FFD4h                                    | ECX            |
| FFD0h                                    | EAX            |
| FFCCh                                    | DR6            |
| FFC8h                                    | DR7            |
| FFC4h                                    | TR             |
| FFC0h                                    | LDTR Base      |
| FFBCh                                    | GS             |
| FFB8h                                    | FS             |
| FFB4h                                    | DS             |
| FFB0h                                    | SS             |
| FFACh                                    | CS             |
| FFA8h                                    | ES             |
| Notes:<br>— No data dump at that address |                |

Table 34. SMM State-Save Area Map

\* Only contains information if SMI# is asserted during a valid I/O bus cycle.

|       | Address Offset | Contents Saved |
|-------|----------------|----------------|
| FFA4h |                | I/O Trap Dword |
| FFA0h |                | -              |
| FF9Ch |                | I/O Trap EIP*  |
| FF98h |                | -              |
| FF94h |                | -              |
| FF90h |                | IDT Base       |
| FF8Ch |                | IDT Limit      |
| FF88h |                | GDT Base       |
| FF84h |                | GDT Limit      |
| FF80h |                | TSS Attr       |
| FF7Ch |                | TSS Base       |
| FF78h |                | TSS Limit      |
| FF74h |                | -              |
| FF70h |                | LDT High       |
| FF6Ch |                | LDT Low        |
| FF68h |                | GS Attr        |
| FF64h |                | GS Base        |
| FF60h |                | GS Limit       |
| FF5Ch |                | FS Attr        |
| FF58h |                | FS Base        |
| FF54h |                | FS Limit       |
| FF50h |                | DS Attr        |
| FF4Ch |                | DS Base        |
| FF48h |                | DS Limit       |
| FF44h |                | SS Attr        |
| FF40h |                | SS Base        |
| FF3Ch |                | SS Limit       |
| FF38h |                | CS Attr        |
| FF34h |                | CS Base        |
| FF30h |                | CS Limit       |
| FF2Ch |                | ES Attr        |

#### Table 34. SMM State-Save Area Map (continued)

\* Only contains information if SMI# is asserted during a valid I/O bus cycle.

| Address Offset                           | Contents Saved        |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| FF28h                                    | ES Base               |
| FF24h                                    | ES Limit              |
| FF20h                                    | -                     |
| FF1Ch                                    | -                     |
| FF18h                                    | -                     |
| FF14h                                    | CR2                   |
| FF10h                                    | CR4                   |
| FF0Ch                                    | I/O restart ESI*      |
| FF08h                                    | I/O restart ECX*      |
| FF04h                                    | I/O restart EDI*      |
| FF02h                                    | HALT Restart Slot     |
| FF00h                                    | I/O Trap Restart Slot |
| FEFCh                                    | SMM RevID             |
| FEF8h                                    | SMM BASE              |
| FEF7h-FE00h                              | -                     |
| Notes:<br>– No data dump at that address | ·                     |

Table 34. SMM State-Save Area Map (continued)

\* Only contains information if SMI# is asserted during a valid I/O bus cycle.

# **10.4 SMM Revision Identifier**

The SMM revision identifier at offset FEFCh in the SMM state-save area specifies the version of SMM and the extensions that are available on the processor. The SMM revision identifier fields are as follows:

- *Bits 31–18*—Reserved
- *Bit 17*—SMM base address relocation (1 = enabled)
- *Bit 16*—I/O trap restart (1 = enabled)
- Bits 15–0—SMM revision level for the AMD-K6 processor = 0002h

Table 35 on page 199 shows the format of the SMM Revision Identifier.
Table 35.SMM Revision Identifier

| 31-18    | 17                  | 16                 | 15–0               |
|----------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Reserved | SMM Base Relocation | I/O Trap Extension | SMM Revision Level |
| 0        | 1                   | 1                  | 0002h              |

# 10.5 SMM Base Address

During RESET, the processor sets the base address of the code-segment (CS) for the SMM memory area—the SMM base address—to its default, 0003\_0000h. The SMM base address at offset FEF8h in the SMM state-save area can be changed by the SMM service routine to any address that is aligned to a 32-Kbyte boundary. (Locations not aligned to a 32-Kbyte boundary cause the processor to enter the Shutdown state when executing the RSM instruction.)

In some operating environments it may be desirable to relocate the 64-Kbyte SMM memory area to a high memory area in order to provide more low memory for legacy software. During system initialization, the base of the 64-Kbyte SMM memory area is relocated by the BIOS. To relocate the SMM base address, the system enters the SMM handler at the default address. This handler changes the SMM base address location in the SMM state-save area, copies the SMM handler to the new location, and exits SMM.

The next time SMM is entered, the processor saves its state at the new base address. This new address is used for every SMM entry until the SMM base address in the SMM state-save area is changed or a hardware reset occurs.

# 10.6 Halt Restart Slot

During entry into SMM, the halt restart slot at offset FF02h in the SMM state-save area indicates if SMM was entered from the Halt state. Before returning from SMM, the halt restart slot (offset FF02h) can be written to by the SMM service routine to specify whether the return from SMM takes the processor back to the Halt state or to the next instruction after the HLT instruction.

Upon entry into SMM, the halt restart slot is defined as follows:

- *Bits* 15–1—Reserved
- *Bit 0*—Point of entry to SMM:
  - 1 = entered from Halt state
  - 0 = not entered from Halt state

After entry into the SMI handler and before returning from SMM, the halt restart slot can be written using the following definition:

- *Bits* 15–1—Reserved
- *Bit 0*—Point of return when exiting from SMM:
  - 1 = return to Halt state
  - 0 = return to next instruction after the HLT instruction

If the return from SMM takes the processor back to the Halt state, the HLT instruction is not re-executed, but the Halt special bus cycle is driven on the bus after the return.

# 10.7 I/O Trap Dword

If the assertion of SMI# is recognized during the execution of an I/O instruction, the I/O trap dword at offset FFA4h in the SMM state-save area contains information about the instruction. The fields of the I/O trap dword are configured as follows:

- *Bits 31–16*—I/O port address
- *Bits* 15–4—Reserved
- Bit 3—REP (repeat) string operation (1 = REP string, 0 = not a REP string)
- Bit 2—I/O string operation (1 = I/O string, 0 = not an I/O string)
- *Bit 1*—Valid I/O instruction (1 = valid, 0 = invalid)
- *Bit 0*—Input or output instruction (1 = INx, 0 = OUTx)

Table 36 shows the format of the I/O trap dword.

Table 36.I/O Trap Dword Configuration

| 31–16    | 15–4     | 3          | 2          | 1           | 0        |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| I/O Port | Reserved | REP String | I/O String | Valid I/O   | Input or |
| Address  |          | Operation  | Operation  | Instruction | Output   |

The I/O trap dword is related to the I/O trap restart slot (see "I/O Trap Restart Slot"). If bit 1 of the I/O trap dword is set by the processor, it means that SMI# was asserted during the execution of an I/O instruction. The SMI handler tests bit 1 to see if there is a valid I/O instruction trapped. If the I/O instruction is valid, the SMI handler is required to ensure the I/O trap restart slot is set properly. The I/O trap restart slot informs the CPU whether it should re-execute the I/O instruction after the RSM or execute the instruction following the trapped I/O instruction.

*Note:* If SMI# is sampled asserted during an I/O bus cycle a minimum of three clock edges before BRDY# is sampled asserted, the associated I/O instruction is guaranteed to be trapped by the SMI handler.

# 10.8 I/O Trap Restart Slot

The I/O trap restart slot at offset FF00h in the SMM state-save area specifies whether the trapped I/O instruction should be re-executed on return from SMM. This slot in the state-save area is called the *I/O instruction restart* function. Re-executing a trapped I/O instruction is useful, for example, if an I/O write occurs to a disk that is powered down. The system logic monitoring such an access can assert SMI#. Then the SMM service routine would query the system logic, detect a failed I/O write, take action to power-up the I/O device, enable the I/O trap restart slot feature, and return from SMM.

The fields of the I/O trap restart slot are defined as follows:

- *Bits 31–16*—Reserved
- *Bits* 15–0—I/O instruction restart on return from SMM:
  - 0000h = execute the next instruction after the trapped I/O instruction
  - 00FFh = re-execute the trapped I/O instruction

Table 37 shows the format of the I/O trap restart slot.

Table 37.I/O Trap Restart Slot

| 31-16    | 15–0                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|          | I/O Instruction restart on return from SMM:                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |
| Reserved | <ul> <li>0000h = execute the next instruction after the trapped I/O</li> <li>00FFh = re-execute the trapped I/O instruction</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |

The processor initializes the I/O trap restart slot to 0000h upon entry into SMM. If SMM was entered due to a trapped I/O instruction, the processor indicates the validity of the I/O instruction by setting or clearing bit 1 of the I/O trap dword at offset FFA4h in the SMM state-save area. The SMM service routine should test bit 1 of the I/O trap dword to determine if a valid I/O instruction was being executed when entering SMM and before writing the I/O trap restart slot. If the I/O instruction is valid, the SMM service routine can safely rewrite the I/O trap restart slot with the value 00FFh, which causes the processor to re-execute the trapped I/O instruction is invalid, writing the I/O trap restart slot has undefined results.

If a second SMI# is asserted and a valid I/O instruction was trapped by the first SMM handler, the CPU services the second SMI# prior to re-executing the trapped I/O instruction. The second entry into SMM never has bit 1 of the I/O trap dword set, and the second SMM service routine must not rewrite the I/O trap restart slot.

During a simultaneous SMI# I/O instruction trap and debug breakpoint trap, the AMD-K6 processor first responds to the SMI# and postpones recognizing the debug exception until after returning from SMM via the RSM instruction. If the debug registers DR3–DR0 are used while in SMM, they must be saved and restored by the SMM handler. The processor automatically saves and restores DR7–DR6. If the I/O trap restart slot in the SMM state-save area contains the value 00FFh when the RSM instruction is executed, the debug trap does not occur until after the I/O instruction is re-executed.

# 10.9 Exceptions, Interrupts, and Debug in SMM

During an SMI# I/O trap, the exception/interrupt priority of the AMD-K6 processor changes from its normal priority. The normal priority places the debug traps at a priority higher than the sampling of the FLUSH# or SMI# signals. However, during an SMI# I/O trap, the sampling of the FLUSH# or SMI# signals takes precedence over debug traps.

The processor recognizes the assertion of NMI within SMM immediately after the completion of an IRET instruction. Once NMI is recognized within SMM, NMI recognition remains enabled until SMM is exited, at which point NMI masking is restored to the state it was in before entering SMM.

# 11 Test and Debug

The AMD-K6 processor implements various test and debug modes to enable the functional and manufacturing testing of systems and boards that use the processor. In addition, the debug features of the processor allow designers to debug the instruction execution of software components. This chapter describes the following test and debug features:

- Built-In Self-Test (BIST)—The BIST, which is invoked after the falling transition of RESET, runs internal tests that exercise most on-chip RAM structures.
- *Tri-State Test Mode*—A test mode that causes the processor to float its output and bidirectional pins.
- Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)—The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) test access function defined by the IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture (IEEE 1149.1-1990) specification.
- Level-One (L1) Cache Inhibit—A feature that disables the processor's internal L1 instruction and data caches.
- Debug Support—Consists of all x86-compatible software debug features, including the debug extensions.

# 11.1 Built-In Self-Test (BIST)

Following the falling transition of RESET, the processor unconditionally runs its BIST. The internal resources tested during BIST include the following:

- L1 instruction and data caches
- Instruction and Data Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)

The contents of the EAX general-purpose register after the completion of reset indicate if the BIST was successful. If EAX contains 0000\_0000h, then BIST was successful. If EAX is non-zero, the BIST failed. Following the completion of the BIST, the processor jumps to address FFFF\_FF0h to start instruction execution, regardless of the outcome of the BIST.

The BIST takes approximately 295,000 processor clocks to complete.

# 11.2 Tri-State Test Mode

The Tri-State Test mode causes the processor to float its output and bidirectional pins, which is useful for board-level manufacturing testing. In this mode, the processor is electrically isolated from other components on a system board, allowing automated test equipment (ATE) to test components that drive the same signals as those the processor floats.

If the FLUSH# signal is sampled Low during the falling transition of RESET, the processor enters the Tri-State Test mode. (See "FLUSH# (Cache Flush)" on page 97 for the specific sampling requirements.) The signals floated in the Tri-State Test mode are as follows:

| ■ A[31:3]  | ■ D/C#    | ■ M/IO#   |
|------------|-----------|-----------|
| ■ ADS#     | ■ D[63:0] | ■ PCD     |
| ■ ADSC#    | ■ DP[7:0] | ■ PCHK#   |
| ■ AP       | ■ FERR#   | ■ PWT     |
| ■ APCHK#   | ■ HIT#    | ■ SCYC    |
| ■ BE[7:0]# | ■ HITM#   | ■ SMIACT# |
| ■ BREQ     | HLDA      | ■ W/R#    |
| ■ CACHE#   | ■ LOCK#   |           |

The VCC2DET and TDO signals are the only outputs not floated in the Tri-State Test mode. VCC2DET must remain Low to ensure the system continues to supply the specified processor core voltage to the  $V_{CC2}$  pins. TDO is never floated because the Boundary-Scan Test Access Port must remain enabled at all times, including during the Tri-State Test mode.

The Tri-State Test mode is exited when the processor samples RESET asserted.

# **11.3 Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)**

The boundary-scan Test Access Port (TAP) is an IEEE standard that defines synchronous scanning test methods for complex logic circuits, such as boards containing a processor. The AMD-K6 processor supports the TAP standard defined in the *IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture* (*IEEE 1149.1-1990*) specification.

Boundary scan testing uses a shift register consisting of the serial interconnection of boundary-scan cells that correspond to each I/O buffer of the processor. This non-inverting register chain, called a Boundary Scan Register (BSR), can be used to capture the state of every processor pin and to drive every processor output and bidirectional pin to a known state.

Each BSR of every component on a board that implements the boundary-scan architecture can be serially interconnected to enable component interconnect testing.

#### **Test Access Port** The TAP consists of the following:

- Test Access Port (TAP) Controller—The TAP controller is a synchronous, finite state machine that uses the TMS and TDI input signals to control a sequence of test operations. See "TAP Controller State Machine" on page 212 for a list of TAP states and their definition.
- Instruction Register (IR)—The IR contains the instructions that select the test operation to be performed and the Test Data Register (TDR) to be selected. See "TAP Registers" on page 206 for more details on the IR.
- Test Data Registers (TDR)—The three TDRs are used to process the test data. Each TDR is selected by an instruction in the Instruction Register (IR). See "TAP Registers" on page 206 for a list of these registers and their functions.

# **TAP Signals** The test signals associated with the TAP controller are as follows:

TCK—The Test Clock for all TAP operations. The rising edge of TCK is used for sampling TAP signals, and the falling edge of TCK is used for asserting TAP signals. The state of the TMS signal sampled on the rising edge of TCK causes

the state transitions of the TAP controller to occur. TCK can be stopped in the logic 0 or 1 state.

- *TDI*—The Test Data Input represents the input to the most significant bit of all TAP registers, including the IR and all test data registers. Test data and instructions are serially shifted by one bit into their respective registers on the rising edge of TCK.
- TDO—The Test Data Output represents the output of the least significant bit of all TAP registers, including the IR and all test data registers. Test data and instructions are serially shifted by one bit out of their respective registers on the falling edge of TCK.
- *TMS*—The Test Mode Select input specifies the test function and sequence of state changes for boundary-scan testing. If TMS is sampled High for five or more consecutive clocks, the TAP controller enters its reset state.
- TRST#—The Test Reset signal is an asynchronous reset that unconditionally causes the TAP controller to enter its reset state.

Refer to "Electrical Data" on page 233 and "Signal Switching Characteristics" on page 241 to obtain the electrical specifications of the test signals.

**TAP Registers**The AMD-K6 processor provides an Instruction Register (IR)<br/>and three Test Data Registers (TDR) to support the<br/>boundary-scan architecture. The IR and one of the TDRs—the<br/>Boundary-Scan Register (BSR)—consist of a shift register and<br/>an output register. The shift register is loaded in parallel in the<br/>Capture states. (See "TAP Controller State Machine" on page<br/>212 for a description of the TAP controller states.) In addition,<br/>the shift register is loaded and shifted serially in the Shift<br/>states. The output register is loaded in parallel from its<br/>corresponding shift register in the Update states.

**Instruction Register (IR).** The IR is a 5-bit register, without parity, that determines which instruction to run and which test data register to select. When the TAP controller enters the Capture-IR state, the processor loads the following bits into the IR shift register:

- 01b—Loaded into the two least significant bits, as specified by the IEEE 1149.1 standard
- 000b—Loaded into the three most significant bits

Loading 00001b into the IR shift register during the Capture-IR state results in loading the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction.

For each entry into the Shift-IR state, the IR shift register is serially shifted by one bit toward the TDO pin. During the shift, the most significant bit of the IR shift register is loaded from the TDI pin.

The IR output register is loaded from the IR shift register in the Update-IR state, and the current instruction is defined by the IR output register. See "TAP Instructions" on page 211 for a list and definition of the instructions supported by the AMD-K6.

**Boundary Scan Register (BSR).** The BSR is a Test Data Register consisting of the interconnection of 152 boundary-scan cells. Each output and bidirectional pin of the processor requires a two-bit cell, where one bit corresponds to the pin and the other bit is the output enable for the pin. When a 0 is shifted into the enable bit of a cell, the corresponding pin is floated, and when a 1 is shifted into the enable bit, the pin is driven valid. Each input pin requires a one-bit cell that corresponds to the pin. The last cell of the BSR is reserved and does not correspond to any processor pin.

The total number of bits that comprise the BSR is 281. Table 38 on page 209 lists the order of these bits, where TDI is the input to bit 280, and TDO is driven from the output of bit 0. The entries listed as *pin\_*E (where *pin* is an output or bidirectional signal) are the enable bits.

If the BSR is the register selected by the current instruction and the TAP controller is in the Capture-DR state, the processor loads the BSR shift register as follows:

- If the current instruction is SAMPLE/PRELOAD, then the current state of each input, output, and bidirectional pin is loaded. A bidirectional pin is treated as an output if its enable bit equals 1, and it is treated as an input if its enable bit equals 0.
- If the current instruction is EXTEST, then the current state of each input pin is loaded. A bidirectional pin is treated as an input, regardless of the state of its enable.

While in the Shift-DR state, the BSR shift register is serially shifted toward the TDO pin. During the shift, bit 280 of the BSR is loaded from the TDI pin.

The BSR output register is loaded with the contents of the BSR shift register in the Update-DR state. If the current instruction is EXTEST, the processor's output pins, as well as those bidirectional pins that are enabled as outputs, are driven with their corresponding values from the BSR output register.

|     |            | ···· / · |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |
|-----|------------|----------|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|
| Bit | Pin/Enable | Bit      | Pin/Enable | Bit | Pin/Enable | Bit | Pin/Enable | Bit | Pin/Enable | Bit | Pin/Enable |
| 280 | D35_E      | 247      | D21        | 214 | D4_E       | 181 | A3         | 148 | A20        | 115 | A16        |
| 279 | D35        | 246      | D18_E      | 213 | D4         | 180 | A31_E      | 147 | A13_E      | 114 | FERR_E     |
| 278 | D29_E      | 245      | D18        | 212 | DP0_E      | 179 | A31        | 146 | A13        | 113 | FERR#      |
| 277 | D29        | 244      | D19_E      | 211 | DPO        | 178 | A21_E      | 145 | DP7_E      | 112 | HIT_E      |
| 276 | D33_E      | 243      | D19        | 210 | HOLD       | 177 | A21        | 144 | DP7        | 111 | HIT#       |
| 275 | D33        | 242      | D16_E      | 209 | BOFF#      | 176 | A30_E      | 143 | BE6_E      | 110 | BE7_E      |
| 274 | D27_E      | 241      | D16        | 208 | AHOLD      | 175 | A30        | 142 | BE6#       | 109 | BE7#       |
| 273 | D27        | 240      | D17_E      | 207 | STPCLK#    | 174 | A7_E       | 141 | A12_E      | 108 | NA#        |
| 272 | DP3_E      | 239      | D17        | 206 | INIT       | 173 | A7         | 140 | A12        | 107 | ADSC_E     |
| 271 | DP3        | 238      | D15_E      | 205 | IGNNE#     | 172 | A24_E      | 139 | CLK        | 106 | ADSC#      |
| 270 | D25_E      | 237      | D15        | 204 | BF1        | 171 | A24        | 138 | BE4_E      | 105 | BE5_E      |
| 269 | D25        | 236      | DP1_E      | 203 | BF2        | 170 | A18_E      | 137 | BE4#       | 104 | BE5#       |
| 268 | D0_E       | 235      | DP1        | 202 | RESET      | 169 | A18        | 136 | A10_E      | 103 | WB/WT#     |
| 267 | D0         | 234      | D13_E      | 201 | BF0        | 168 | A5_E       | 135 | A10        | 102 | PWT_E      |
| 266 | D30_E      | 233      | D13        | 200 | FLUSH#     | 167 | A5         | 134 | D63_E      | 101 | PWT        |
| 265 | D30        | 232      | D6_E       | 199 | INTR       | 166 | A22_E      | 133 | D63        | 100 | BE3_E      |
| 264 | DP2_E      | 231      | D6         | 198 | NMI        | 165 | A22        | 132 | BE2_E      | 99  | BE3#       |
| 263 | DP2        | 230      | D14_E      | 197 | SMI#       | 164 | EADS#      | 131 | BE2#       | 98  | BREQ_E     |
| 262 | D2_E       | 229      | D14        | 196 | A25_E      | 163 | A4_E       | 130 | A15_E      | 97  | BREQ       |
| 261 | D2         | 228      | D11_E      | 195 | A25        | 162 | A4         | 129 | A15        | 96  | PCD_E      |
| 260 | D28_E      | 227      | D11        | 194 | A23_E      | 161 | HITM_E     | 128 | BRDY#      | 95  | PCD        |
| 259 | D28        | 226      | D1_E       | 193 | A23        | 160 | HITM#      | 127 | BE1_E      | 94  | WR_E       |
| 258 | D24_E      | 225      | D1         | 192 | A26_E      | 159 | A9_E       | 126 | BE1#       | 93  | W/R#       |
| 257 | D24        | 224      | D12_E      | 191 | A26        | 158 | A9         | 125 | A14_E      | 92  | SMIACT_E   |
| 256 | D26_E      | 223      | D12        | 190 | A29_E      | 157 | SCYC_E     | 124 | A14        | 91  | SMIACT#    |
| 255 | D26        | 222      | D10_E      | 189 | A29        | 156 | SCYC       | 123 | BRDYC#     | 90  | EWBE#      |
| 254 | D22_E      | 221      | D10        | 188 | A28_E      | 155 | A8_E       | 122 | BE0_E      | 89  | DC_E       |
| 253 | D22        | 220      | D7_E       | 187 | A28        | 154 | A8         | 121 | BEO#       | 88  | D/C#       |
| 252 | D23_E      | 219      | D7         | 186 | A27_E      | 153 | A19_E      | 120 | A17_E      | 87  | APCHK_E    |
| 251 | D23        | 218      | D8_E       | 185 | A27        | 152 | A19        | 119 | A17        | 86  | APCHK#     |
| 250 | D20_E      | 217      | D8         | 184 | A11_E      | 151 | A6_E       | 118 | KEN#       | 85  | CACHE_E    |
| 249 | D20        | 216      | D9_E       | 183 | A11        | 150 | A6         | 117 | A20M#      | 84  | CACHE#     |
| 248 | D21_E      | 215      | D9         | 182 | A3_E       | 149 | A20_E      | 116 | A16_E      | 83  | ADS_E      |
|     |            |          |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |     |            |

# Table 38. Boundary Scan Bit Definitions

| Bit | Pin/Enable |
|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|
| 82  | ADS#       | 68  | DP6_E      | 54  | D53_E      | 40  | D43_E      | 26  | D38_E      | 12  | D3_E       |
| 81  | AP_E       | 67  | DP6        | 53  | D53        | 39  | D43        | 25  | D38        | 11  | D3         |
| 80  | АР         | 66  | D54_E      | 52  | D47_E      | 38  | D62_E      | 24  | D58_E      | 10  | D39_E      |
| 79  | INV        | 65  | D54        | 51  | D47        | 37  | D62        | 23  | D58        | 9   | D39        |
| 78  | HLDA_E     | 64  | D50_E      | 50  | D59_E      | 36  | D49_E      | 22  | D42_E      | 8   | D32_E      |
| 77  | HLDA       | 63  | D50        | 49  | D59        | 35  | D49        | 21  | D42        | 7   | D32        |
| 76  | PCHK_E     | 62  | D56_E      | 48  | D51_E      | 34  | DP4_E      | 20  | D36_E      | 6   | D5_E       |
| 75  | PCHK#      | 61  | D56        | 47  | D51        | 33  | DP4        | 19  | D36        | 5   | D5         |
| 74  | LOCK_E     | 60  | D55_E      | 46  | D45_E      | 32  | D46_E      | 18  | D60_E      | 4   | D37_E      |
| 73  | LOCK#      | 59  | D55        | 45  | D45        | 31  | D46        | 17  | D60        | 3   | D37        |
| 72  | MIO_E      | 58  | D48_E      | 44  | D61_E      | 30  | D41_E      | 16  | D40_E      | 2   | D31_E      |
| 71  | M/IO#      | 57  | D48        | 43  | D61        | 29  | D41        | 15  | D40        | 1   | D31        |
| 70  | D52_E      | 56  | D57_E      | 42  | DP5_E      | 28  | D44_E      | 14  | D34_E      | 0   | Reserved   |
| 69  | D52        | 55  | D57        | 41  | DP5        | 27  | D44        | 13  | D34        |     |            |

 Table 38.
 Boundary Scan Bit Definitions (continued)

**Device Identification Register (DIR).** The DIR is a 32-bit Test Data Register selected during the execution of the IDCODE instruction. The fields of the DIR and their values are shown in Table 39 and are defined as follows:

- *Version Code*—This 4-bit field is incremented by AMD manufacturing for each major revision of silicon.
- *Part Number*—This 16-bit field identifies the specific processor model.
- *Manufacturer*—This 11-bit field identifies the manufacturer of the component (AMD).
- *LSB*—The least significant bit (LSB) of the DIR is always set to 1, as specified by the IEEE 1149.1 standard.

#### Table 39. Device Identification Register

| Version Code | Part Number  | Manufacturer | LSB     |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------|
| (Bits 31-28) | (Bits 27–12) | (Bits 11–1)  | (Bit 0) |
| Xh           | 0560h        | 0000000001b  | 1b      |

**Bypass Register (BR).** The BR is a Test Data Register consisting of a 1-bit shift register that provides the shortest path between TDI and TDO. When the processor is not involved in a test operation, the BR can be selected by an instruction to allow the transfer of test data through the processor without having to serially scan the test data through the BSR. This functionality preserves the state of the BSR and significantly reduces test time.

The BR register is selected by the BYPASS and HIGHZ instructions as well as by any instructions not supported by the AMD-K6.

**TAP Instructions**The processor supports the three instructions required by the<br/>IEEE 1149.1 standard—EXTEST, SAMPLE/PRELOAD, and<br/>BYPASS—as well as two additional optional instructions—<br/>IDCODE and HIGHZ.

Table 40 shows the complete set of TAP instructions supported by the processor along with the 5-bit Instruction Register encoding and the register selected by each instruction.

| Instruction         | Encoding      | Register | Description                                           |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| EXTEST <sup>1</sup> | 00000b        | BSR      | Sample inputs and drive outputs                       |
| SAMPLE / PRELOAD    | 00001b        | BSR      | Sample inputs and outputs, then load the BSR          |
| IDCODE              | 00010b        | DIR      | Read DIR                                              |
| HIGHZ               | 00011b        | BR       | Float outputs and bidirectional pins                  |
| BYPASS <sup>2</sup> | 00100b-11110b | BR       | Undefined instruction, execute the BYPASS instruction |
| BYPASS <sup>3</sup> | 11111b        | BR       | Connect TDI to TDO to bypass the BSR                  |

#### Table 40. Supported Tap Instructions

Notes:

1. Following the execution of the EXTEST instruction, the processor must be reset in order to return to normal, non-test operation.

2. These instruction encodings are undefined on the AMD-K6 processor and default to the BYPASS instruction.

3. Because the TDI input contains an internal pullup, the BYPASS instruction is executed if the TDI input is not connected or open during an instruction scan operation. The BYPASS instruction does not affect the normal operational state of the processor.

**EXTEST.** When the EXTEST instruction is executed, the processor loads the BSR shift register with the current state of the input and bidirectional pins in the Capture-DR state and drives the output and bidirectional pins with the corresponding values from the BSR output register in the Update-DR state.

**SAMPLE/PRELOAD.** The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction performs two functions. These functions are as follows:

- During the Capture-DR state, the processor loads the BSR shift register with the current state of every input, output, and bidirectional pin.
- During the Update-DR state, the BSR output register is loaded from the BSR shift register in preparation for the next EXTEST instruction.

The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction does not affect the normal operational state of the processor.

**BYPASS.** The BYPASS instruction selects the BR register, which reduces the boundary-scan length through the processor from 281 to one (TDI to BR to TDO). The BYPASS instruction does not affect the normal operational state of the processor.

**IDCODE.** The IDCODE instruction selects the DIR register, allowing the device identification code to be shifted out of the processor. This instruction is loaded into the IR when the TAP controller is reset. The IDCODE instruction does not affect the normal operational state of the processor.

**HIGHZ.** The HIGHZ instruction forces all output and bidirectional pins to be floated. During this instruction, the BR is selected and the normal operational state of the processor is not affected.

**TAP Controller State**The TAP controller state diagram is shown in Figure 73 on page**Machine**213. State transitions occur on the rising edge of TCK. The<br/>logic 0 or 1 next to the states represents the value of the TMS<br/>signal sampled by the processor on the rising edge of TCK.

תכ



IEEE Std 1149.1-1990, Copyright © 1990. IEEE. All rights reserved

#### Figure 73. TAP State Diagram

The states of the TAP controller are described as follows:

**Test-Logic-Reset.** This state represents the initial reset state of the TAP controller and is entered when the processor samples RESET asserted, when TRST# is asynchronously asserted, and when TMS is sampled High for five or more consecutive clocks. In addition, this state can be entered from the Select-IR-Scan state. The IR is initialized with the IDCODE instruction, and the processor's normal operation is not affected in this state.

**Capture-DR.** During the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction, the processor loads the BSR shift register with the current state of every input, output, and bidirectional pin. During the EXTEST instruction, the processor loads the BSR shift register with the current state of every input and bidirectional pin.

**Capture-IR.** When the TAP controller enters the Capture-IR state, the processor loads 01b into the two least significant bits of the IR shift register and loads 000b into the three most significant bits of the IR shift register.

**Shift-DR.** While in the Shift-DR state, the selected TDR shift register is serially shifted toward the TDO pin. During the shift, the most significant bit of the TDR is loaded from the TDI pin.

**Shift-IR.** While in the Shift-IR state, the IR shift register is serially shifted toward the TDO pin. During the shift, the most significant bit of the IR is loaded from the TDI pin.

**Update-DR.** During the SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction, the BSR output register is loaded with the contents of the BSR shift register. During the EXTEST instruction, the output pins, as well as those bidirectional pins defined as outputs, are driven with their corresponding values from the BSR output register.

**Update-IR.** In this state, the IR output register is loaded from the IR shift register, and the current instruction is defined by the IR output register.

The following states have no effect on the normal or test operation of the processor other than as shown in Figure 73 on page 213:

- Run-Test/Idle—This state is an idle state between scan operations.
- Select-DR-Scan—This is the initial state of the test data register state transitions.
- Select-IR-Scan—This is the initial state of the Instruction Register state transitions.
- Exit1-DR—This state is entered to terminate the shifting process and enter the Update-DR state.
- Exit1-IR—This state is entered to terminate the shifting process and enter the Update-IR state.
- Pause-DR—This state is entered to temporarily stop the shifting process of a Test Data Register.
- Pause-IR—This state is entered to temporarily stop the shifting process of the Instruction Register.
- Exit2-DR—This state is entered in order to either terminate the shifting process and enter the Update-DR state or to resume shifting following the exit from the Pause-DR state.
- Exit2-IR—This state is entered in order to either terminate the shifting process and enter the Update-IR state or to resume shifting following the exit from the Pause-IR state.

# 11.4 L1 Cache Inhibit

#### Purpose

The AMD-K6 processor provides a means for inhibiting the normal operation of its L1 instruction and data caches while still supporting an external Level-2 (L2) cache. This capability allows system designers to disable the L1 cache during the testing and debug of an L2 cache.

If the Cache Inhibit bit (bit 3) of Test Register 12 (TR12) is set to 0, the processor's L1 cache is enabled and operates as described in "Cache Organization" on page 171. If the Cache Inhibit bit is set to 1, the L1 cache is disabled and no new cache lines are allocated. Even though new allocations do not occur, valid L1 cache lines remain valid and are read by the processor when a requested address hits a cache line. In addition, the processor continues to support inquire cycles initiated by the system logic, including the execution of writeback cycles when a modified cache line is hit.

While the L1 is inhibited, the processor continues to drive the PCD output signal appropriately, which system logic can use to control external L2 caching.

In order to completely disable the L1 cache so no valid lines exist in the cache, the Cache Inhibit bit must be set to 1 and the cache must be flushed in one of the following ways:

- By asserting the FLUSH# input signal
- By executing the WBINVD instruction
- By executing the INVD instruction (modified cache lines are not written back to memory)

# 11.5 Debug

The AMD-K6 processor implements the standard x86 debug functions, registers, and exceptions. In addition, the processor supports the I/O breakpoint debug extension. The debug feature assists programmers and system designers during software execution tracing by generating exceptions when one or more events occur during processor execution. The exception handler, or debugger, can be written to perform various tasks, such as displaying the conditions that caused the breakpoint to occur, displaying and modifying register or memory contents, or single-stepping through program execution.

The following sections describe the debug registers and the various types of breakpoints and exceptions that the processor supports.

# **Debug Registers** Figures 74 through 77 show the 32-bit debug registers supported by the processor.

20695H/0-March 1998



Figure 74. Debug Register DR7

### AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet



#### Figure 75. Debug Register DR6

DR5

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Reserved

DR4

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Reserved

#### Figure 76. Debug Registers DR5 and DR4

#### DR3

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 3 32-bit Linear Address

#### DR2

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 2 32-bit Linear Address

#### DR1

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Breakpoint 1 32-bit Linear Address

#### DRO

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 Breakpoint 0 32-bit Linear Address

#### Figure 77. Debug Registers DR3, DR2, DR1, and DR0

**DR3-DR0.** The processor allows the setting of up to four breakpoints. DR3-DR0 contain the linear addresses for breakpoint 3 through breakpoint 0, respectively, and are compared to the linear addresses of processor cycles to determine if a breakpoint occurs. Debug register DR7 defines the specific type of cycle that must occur in order for the breakpoint to occur.

**DR5-DR4.** When debugging extensions are disabled (bit 3 of CR4 is set to 0), the DR5 and DR4 registers are mapped to DR7 and DR6, respectively, in order to be software compatible with previous generations of x86 processors. When debugging

extensions are enabled (bit 3 of CR4 is set to 1), any attempt to load DR5 or DR4 results in an undefined opcode exception. Likewise, any attempt to store DR5 or DR4 also results in an undefined opcode exception.

**DR6.** If a breakpoint is enabled in DR7, and the breakpoint conditions as defined in DR7 occur, then the corresponding B-bit (B3-B0) in DR6 is set to 1. In addition, any other breakpoints defined using these particular breakpoint conditions are reported by the processor by setting the appropriate B-bits in DR6, regardless of whether these breakpoints are enabled or disabled. However, if a breakpoint is not enabled, a debug exception does not occur for that breakpoint.

If the processor decodes an instruction that writes or reads DR7 through DR0, the BD bit (bit 13) in DR6 is set to 1 (if enabled in DR7) and the processor generates a debug exception. This operation allows control to pass to the debugger prior to debug register access by software.

If the Trap Flag (bit 8) of the EFLAGS register is set to 1, the processor generates a debug exception after the successful execution of every instruction (single-step operation) and sets the BS bit (bit 14) in DR6 to indicate the source of the exception.

When the processor switches to a new task and the debug trap bit (T-bit) in the corresponding Task State Segment (TSS) is set to 1, the processor sets the BT bit (bit 15) in DR6 and generates a debug exception.

**DR7.** When set to 1, L3–L0 locally enable breakpoints 3 through 0, respectively. L3–L0 are set to 0 whenever the processor executes a task switch. Setting L3–L0 to 0 disables the breakpoints and ensures that these particular debug exceptions are only generated for a specific task.

When set to 1, G3–G0 globally enable breakpoints 3 through 0, respectively. Unlike L3–L0, G3–G0 are not set to 0 whenever the processor executes a task switch. Not setting G3–G0 to 0 allows breakpoints to remain enabled across all tasks. If a breakpoint is enabled globally but disabled locally, the global enable overrides the local enable.

The LE (bit 8) and GE (bit 9) bits in DR7 have no effect on the operation of the processor and are provided in order to be software compatible with previous generations of x86 processors.

When set to 1, the GD bit in DR7 (bit 13) enables the debug exception associated with the BD bit (bit 13) in DR6. This bit is set to 0 when a debug exception is generated.

LEN3–LEN0 and RW3–RW0 are two-bit fields in DR7 that specify the length and type of each breakpoint as defined in Table 41.

| LEN Bits <sup>1</sup> | RW Bits          | Breakpoint                   |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| 00b                   | 00b <sup>2</sup> | Instruction Execution        |
| 00b                   |                  | One-byte Data Write          |
| 01b                   | 01b              | Two-byte Data Write          |
| 11b                   |                  | Four-byte Data Write         |
| 00b                   |                  | One-byte I/O Read or Write   |
| 01b                   | 10b <sup>3</sup> | Two-byte I/O Read or Write   |
| 11b                   |                  | Four-byte I/O Read or Write  |
| 00b                   |                  | One-byte Data Read or Write  |
| 01b                   | 11b              | Two-byte Data Read or Write  |
| 11b                   | 1                | Four-byte Data Read or Write |
| Notes:                | •                | 1                            |

Table 41. DR7 LEN and RW Definitions

Notes:

1. LEN bits equal to 10b is undefined.

2. When RW equals 00b, LEN must be equal to 00b.

3. When RW equals 10b, debugging extensions (DE) must be enabled (bit 3 of CR4 must be set to 1). If DE is set to 0, then RW equal to 10b is undefined.

#### **Debug Exceptions**

A debug exception is categorized as either a debug trap or a debug fault. A debug trap calls the debugger following the execution of the instruction that caused the trap. A debug fault calls the debugger prior to the execution of the instruction that caused the fault. All debug traps and faults generate either an Interrupt 01h or an Interrupt 03h exception. **Interrupt 01h.** The following events are considered debug traps that cause the processor to generate an Interrupt 01h exception:

- Enabled breakpoints for data and I/O cycles
- Single Step Trap
- Task Switch Trap

The following events are considered debug faults that cause the processor to generate an Interrupt 01h exception:

- Enabled breakpoints for instruction execution
- BD bit in DR6 set to 1

**Interrupt 03h.** The INT 3 instruction is defined in the x86 architecture as a breakpoint instruction. This instruction causes the processor to generate an Interrupt 03h exception. This exception is a debug trap because the debugger is called following the execution of the INT 3 instruction.

The INT 3 instruction is a one-byte instruction (opcode CCh) typically used to insert a breakpoint in software by writing CCh to the address of the first byte of the instruction to be trapped (the target instruction). Following the trap, if the target instruction is to be executed, the debugger must replace the INT 3 instruction with the first byte of the target instruction.

# 12 Clock Control

The AMD-K6 processor supports five modes of clock control. The processor can transition between these modes to maximize performance, to minimize power dissipation, or to provide a balance between performance and power. (See "Power Dissipation" on page 235 for the maximum power dissipation of the AMD-K6 processor within the normal and reduced-power states.)

The five clock-control states supported are as follows:

- Normal State: The processor is running in Real Mode, Virtual-8086 Mode, Protected Mode, or System Management Mode (SMM). In this state, all clocks are running—including the external bus clock CLK and the internal processor clock—and the full features and functions of the processor are available.
- Halt State: This low-power state is entered following the successful execution of the HLT instruction. During this state, the internal processor clock is stopped.
- Stop Grant State: This low-power state is entered following the recognition of the assertion of the STPCLK# signal. During this state, the internal processor clock is stopped.
- Stop Grant Inquire State: This state is entered from the Halt state and the Stop Grant state as the result of a system-initiated inquire cycle.
- **Stop Clock State**: This low-power state is entered from the Stop Grant state when the CLK signal is stopped.

The following sections describe each of the four low-power states. Figure 78 on page 228 illustrates the clock control state transitions.

# 12.1 Halt State

#### **Enter Halt State**

During the execution of the HLT instruction, the AMD-K6 processor executes a Halt special cycle. After BRDY# is sampled asserted during this cycle, and then EWBE# is also sampled asserted, the processor enters the Halt state in which the processor disables most of its internal clock distribution. In order to support the following operations, the internal phase-lock loop (PLL) still runs, and some internal resources are still clocked in the Halt state:

- Inquire Cycles: The processor continues to sample AHOLD, BOFF#, and HOLD in order to support inquire cycles that are initiated by the system logic. The processor transitions to the Stop Grant Inquire state during the inquire cycle. After returning to the Halt state following the inquire cycle, the processor does not execute another Halt special cycle.
- Flush Cycles: The processor continues to sample FLUSH#. If FLUSH# is sampled asserted, the processor performs the flush operation in the same manner as it is performed in the Normal state. Upon completing the flush operation, the processor executes the Halt special cycle which indicates the processor is in the Halt state.
- Time Stamp Counter (TSC): The TSC continues to count in the Halt state.
- Signal Sampling: The processor continues to sample INIT, INTR, NMI, RESET, and SMI#.

After entering the Halt state, all signals driven by the processor retain their state as they existed following the completion of the Halt special cycle.

# **Exit Halt State** The AMD-K6 processor remains in the Halt state until it samples INIT, INTR (if interrupts are enabled), NMI, RESET, or SMI# asserted. If any of these signals is sampled asserted, the processor returns to the Normal state and performs the corresponding operation. All of the normal requirements for recognition of these input signals apply within the Halt state.

## **12.2 Stop Grant State**

#### After recognizing the assertion of STPCLK#, the AMD-K6 **Enter Stop Grant** State processor flushes its instruction pipelines, completes all pending and in-progress bus cycles, and acknowledges the STPCLK# assertion by executing a Stop Grant special bus cycle. After BRDY# is sampled asserted during this cycle, and then EWBE# is also sampled asserted, the processor enters the Stop Grant state. The Stop Grant state is like the Halt state in that the processor disables most of its internal clock distribution in the Stop Grant state. In order to support the following operations, the internal PLL still runs, and some internal resources are still clocked in the Stop Grant state: Inquire cycles: The processor transitions to the Stop Grant Inquire state during an inquire cycle. After returning to the Stop Grant state following the inquire cycle, the processor does not execute another Stop Grant special cycle. ■ Time Stamp Counter (TSC): The TSC continues to count in the Stop Grant state. • Signal Sampling: The processor continues to sample INIT, INTR, NMI, RESET, and SMI#. FLUSH# is not recognized in the Stop Grant state (unlike while in the Halt state). Upon entering the Stop Grant state, all signals driven by the processor retain their state as they existed following the completion of the Stop Grant special cycle. **Exit Stop Grant State** The AMD-K6 processor remains in the Stop Grant state until it samples STPCLK# negated or RESET asserted. If STPCLK# is sampled negated, the processor returns to the Normal state in less than 10 bus clock (CLK) periods. After the transition to the Normal state, the processor resumes execution at the instruction boundary on which STPCLK# was initially recognized. If STPCLK# is recognized as negated in the Stop Grant state and subsequently sampled asserted prior to returning to the Normal state, the AMD-K6 processor guarantees that a minimum of one instruction is executed prior to re-entering the

Stop Grant state.

If INIT, INTR (if interrupts are enabled), FLUSH#, NMI, or SMI# are sampled asserted in the Stop Grant state, the processor latches the edge-sensitive signals (INIT, FLUSH#, NMI, and SMI#), but otherwise does not exit the Stop Grant state to service the interrupt. When the processor returns to the Normal state due to sampling STPCLK# negated, any pending interrupts are recognized after returning to the Normal state. To ensure their recognition, all of the normal requirements for these input signals apply within the Stop Grant state.

If RESET is sampled asserted in the Stop Grant state, the processor immediately returns to the Normal state and the reset process begins.

# 12.3 Stop Grant Inquire State

**Enter Stop Grant** Inquire State The Stop Grant Inquire state is entered from the Stop Grant state or the Halt state when EADS# is sampled asserted during an inquire cycle initiated by the system logic. The AMD-K6 processor responds to an inquire cycle in the same manner as in the Normal state by driving HIT# and HITM#. If the inquire cycle hits a modified data cache line, the processor performs a writeback cycle.

Exit Stop GrantFollowing the completion of any writeback, the processorInquire Statereturns to the state from which it entered the Stop GrantInquire state.Inquire state.

# 12.4 Stop Clock State

Enter Stop ClockIf the CLK signal is stopped while the AMD-K6 processor is in<br/>the Stop Grant state, the processor enters the Stop Clock state.<br/>Because all internal clocks and the PLL are not running in the<br/>Stop Clock state, the Stop Clock state represents the<br/>minimum-power state of all clock control states. The CLK signal<br/>must be held Low while it is stopped.

The Stop Clock state cannot be entered from the Halt state.

INTR is the only input signal that is allowed to change states while the processor is in the Stop Clock state. However, INTR is not sampled until the processor returns to the Stop Grant state. 20695H/0-March 1998

All other input signals must remain unchanged in the Stop Clock state.

**Exit Stop Clock State** The AMD-K6 processor returns to the Stop Grant state from the Stop Clock state after the CLK signal is started and the internal PLL has stabilized. PLL stabilization is achieved after the CLK signal has been running within its specification for a minimum of 1.0 ms.

The frequency of CLK when exiting the Stop Clock state can be different than the frequency of CLK when entering the Stop Clock state.

The state of the BF[2:0] signals when exiting the Stop Clock state is ignored because the BF[2:0] signals are only sampled during the falling transition of RESET.



#### Figure 78. Clock Control State Transitions

# 13 Power and Grounding

## **13.1 Power Connections**

The AMD-K6 processor is a dual voltage device. Two separate supply voltages are required:  $V_{CC2}$  and  $V_{CC3}$ .  $V_{CC2}$  provides the core voltage for the processor and  $V_{CC3}$  provides the I/O voltage. See "Electrical Data" on page 233 for the value and range of  $V_{CC2}$  and  $V_{CC3}$ .

There are 28  $V_{CC2}$ , 32  $V_{CC3}$ , and 68  $V_{SS}$  pins on the AMD-K6 processor. (See "Pin Designations" on page 269 for all power and ground pin designations.) The large number of power and ground pins are provided to ensure that the processor and package maintain a clean and stable power distribution network.

For proper operation and functionality, all  $V_{CC2}$ ,  $V_{CC3}$ , and  $V_{SS}$  pins must be connected to the appropriate planes in the circuit board. The power planes have been arranged in a pattern to simplify routing and minimize crosstalk on the circuit board. The isolation region between two voltage planes must be at least 0.254mm if they are in the same layer of the circuit board. (See Figure 79 on page 230.) In order to maintain a low-impedance current sink and reference, the ground plane must never be split.

Although the AMD-K6 has two separate supply voltages, there are no special power sequencing requirements. The best procedure is to minimize the time between which  $V_{CC2}$  and  $V_{CC3}$  are either both on or both off.



Figure 79. Suggested Component Placement

# **13.2 Decoupling Recommendations**

In addition to the isolation region mentioned in "Power Connections" on page 229, adequate decoupling capacitance is required between the two system power planes and the ground plane to minimize ringing and to provide a low-impedance path for return currents. Suggested decoupling capacitor placement is shown in Figure 79.

Surface mounted capacitors should be used under the processor's ZIF socket to minimize resistance and inductance in the lead lengths while maintaining minimal height. For information and recommendations about the specific value, quantity, and location of the capacitors, see the AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Power Supply Design Application Note, order# 21103.

## **13.3 Pin Connection Requirements**

For proper operation, the following requirements for signal pin connections must be met:

- Do not drive address and data signals into large capacitive loads at high frequencies. If necessary, use buffer chips to drive large capacitive loads.
- Leave all NC (no-connect) pins unconnected.
- Unused inputs should always be connected to an appropriate signal level.
  - Active Low inputs that are not being used should be connected to  $V_{CC3}$  through a 20k- $\Omega$  pullup resistor.
  - Active High inputs that are not being used should be connected to GND through a pulldown resistor.
- Reserved signals can be treated in one of the following ways:
  - As no-connect (NC) pins, in which case these pins are left unconnected
  - As pins connected to the system logic as defined by the industry-standard Pentium interface (Socket 7)
  - Any combination of NC and Socket 7 pins
- Keep trace lengths to a minimum.

AMD-K6® Processor Data Sheet

20695H/0-March 1998

# 14 Electrical Data

# 14.1 Operating Ranges

The functional operation of the AMD-K6 processor is guaranteed if the voltage and temperature parameters are within the limits defined in Table 42.

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                 | Parameter Minimum Ty       |       | Maximum | Comments  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| V <sub>CC2</sub>                                                                                                                                          | 2.755 V                    | 2.9 V | 3.045 V | Note 1, 2 |  |  |  |  |
| V(C2                                                                                                                                                      | 3.1 V                      | 3.2 V | 3.3 V   | Note 1, 3 |  |  |  |  |
| V <sub>CC3</sub>                                                                                                                                          | 3.135 V                    | 3.3 V | 3.6 V   | Note 1    |  |  |  |  |
| T <sub>CASE</sub>                                                                                                                                         | T <sub>CASE</sub> 0°C 70°C |       |         |           |  |  |  |  |
| Notes:       1. V <sub>CC2</sub> and V <sub>CC3</sub> are referenced from V <sub>SS</sub> .       2. V <sub>CC2</sub> specification for 2.9 V components. |                            |       |         |           |  |  |  |  |

*3.* V<sub>CC2</sub> specification for 3.2 V components.

# 14.2 Absolute Ratings

While functional operation is not guaranteed beyond the operating ranges listed in Table 42, no long-term reliability or functional damage is caused as long as the AMD-K6 processor is not subjected to conditions exceeding the absolute ratings listed in Table 43.

Table 43.Absolute Ratings

| Parameter                      | Minimum | Maximum                     | Comments |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|----------|
| V <sub>CC2</sub>               | –0.5 V  | 3.5 V                       |          |
| V <sub>CC3</sub>               | –0.5 V  | 4.0 V                       |          |
| V <sub>PIN</sub>               | -0.5 V  | V <sub>CC3</sub> +0.5 V and | Note     |
| ¥ PIN                          | -0.5 V  | $\leq$ 4.0 V                | Note     |
| T <sub>CASE</sub> (under bias) | −65°C   | +110°C                      |          |
| T <sub>STORAGE</sub>           | -65°C   | +150°C                      |          |

#### Note:

 $V_{PIN}$  (the voltage on any I/O pin) must not be greater than 0.5 V above the voltage being applied to  $V_{CC3}$ . In addition, the  $V_{PIN}$  voltage must never exceed 4.0 V.

# 14.3 DC Characteristics

The DC characteristics of the AMD-K6 processor are shown in Table 44.

| Symbol            | Parameter Description                    | Preliminary Data |                         | Commonto                      |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                   |                                          | Min              | Max                     | Comments                      |
| V <sub>IL</sub>   | Input Low Voltage                        | -0.3 V           | +0.8 V                  |                               |
| V <sub>IH</sub>   | Input High Voltage                       | 2.0 V            | V <sub>CC3</sub> +0.3 V | Note 1                        |
| V <sub>OL</sub>   | Output Low Voltage                       |                  | 0.4 V                   | I <sub>OL</sub> = 4.0-mA load |
| V <sub>OH</sub>   | Output High Voltage                      | 2.4 V            |                         | I <sub>OH</sub> = 3.0-mA load |
| I <sub>CC2</sub>  | 2.9 V Power Supply Current               |                  | 6.25 A                  | 166 MHz, Note 2               |
|                   |                                          |                  | 7.50 A                  | 200 MHz, Note 2               |
| I <sub>CC2</sub>  | 3.2 V Power Supply Current               |                  | 9.50 A                  | 233 MHz, Note 3               |
| I <sub>CC3</sub>  | 3.3 V Power Supply Current               |                  | 0.48 A                  | 166 MHz, Note 4               |
|                   |                                          |                  | 0.50 A                  | 200 MHz, Note 4               |
|                   |                                          |                  | 0.52 A                  | 233 MHz, Note 4               |
| Ι <sub>U</sub>    | Input Leakage Current                    |                  | ±15 μA                  | Note 5                        |
| I <sub>LO</sub>   | Output Leakage Current                   |                  | ±15 μA                  | Note 5                        |
| Ι <sub>ΙL</sub>   | Input Leakage Current Bias with Pullup   |                  | –400 μA                 | Note 6                        |
| I <sub>IH</sub>   | Input Leakage Current Bias with Pulldown |                  | 200 μA                  | Note 7                        |
| C <sub>IN</sub>   | Input Capacitance                        |                  | 15 pF                   |                               |
| C <sub>OUT</sub>  | Output Capacitance                       |                  | 20 pF                   |                               |
| C <sub>OUT</sub>  | I/O Capacitance                          |                  | 25 pF                   |                               |
| C <sub>CLK</sub>  | CLK Capacitance                          |                  | 15 pF                   |                               |
| C <sub>TIN</sub>  | Test Input Capacitance (TDI, TMS, TRST#) |                  | 15 pF                   |                               |
| C <sub>TOUT</sub> | Test Output Capacitance (TDO)            |                  | 20 pF                   |                               |
| C <sub>TCK</sub>  | TCK Capacitance                          |                  | 15 pF                   |                               |

#### Table 44.DC Characteristics

Notes:

1.  $V_{CC3}$  refers to the voltage being applied to  $V_{CC3}$  during functional operation.

2.  $V_{CC2} = 3.045 V - The maximum power supply current must be taken into account when designing a power supply.$ 

3.  $V_{CC2} = 3.3 V - The maximum power supply current must be taken into account when designing a power supply.$ 

4.  $V_{CC3} = 3.6 V - The maximum power supply current must be taken into account when designing a power supply.$ 

5. Refers to inputs and I/O without an internal pullup resistor and  $0 \le V_{IN} \le V_{CC3}$ .

6. Refers to inputs with an internal pullup and  $V_{IL} = 0.4V$ .

7. Refers to inputs with an internal pulldown and  $V_{IH} = 2.4V$ .
### 14.4 **Power Dissipation**

Table 45 contains the typical and maximum power dissipation of the AMD-K6 processor during normal and reduced power states.

| Table 45. | Typical and | Maximum P | ower Dissipation |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------------|
|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------------|

| Clock Control State            | 2.9 V Component |         | 3.2 V Component | Comments  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|
| Clock Control State            | 166 MHz         | 200 MHz | 233 MHz         | comments  |
| Normal (Maximum Thermal Power) | 17.2 W          | 20.0 W  | 28.3 W          | Note 1, 2 |
| Normal (Typical Thermal Power) | 10.3 W          | 12.0 W  | 17.0 W          | Note 3    |
| Stop Grant / Halt (Maximum)    | 1.45 W          | 1.53 W  | 1.75 W          | Note 4    |
| Stop Clock (Maximum)           | 1.0 W           | 1.0 W   | 1.0 W           | Note 5    |

Notes:

1. The maximum power dissipated in the normal clock control state must be taken into account when designing a solution for thermal dissipation for the AMD-K6 processor.

2. Maximum power is determined for the worst-case instruction sequence or function for the listed clock control states with  $V_{CC2} = 2.9 V$  (for the 2.9 V component) or  $V_{CC2} = 3.2 V$  (for the 3.2 V component), and  $V_{CC3} = 3.3 V$ .

3. Typical power is determined for the typical instruction sequences or functions associated with normal system operation with  $V_{CC2} = 2.9 V$  (for the 2.9 V component) or  $V_{CC2} = 3.2 V$  (for the 3.2 V component), and  $V_{CC3} = 3.3 V$ .

4. The CLK signal and the internal PLL are still running but most internal clocking has stopped.

5. The CLK signal, the internal PLL, and all internal clocking has stopped.

20695H/0-March 1998

# **I/O Buffer Characteristics**

All of the AMD-K6 processor inputs, outputs, and bidirectional buffers are implemented using a 3.3 V buffer design. In addition, a subset of the processor I/O buffers include a second, higher drive strength option. These buffers can be configured to provide the higher drive strength for applications that place a heavier load on these I/O signals.

AMD has developed two I/O buffer models that represent the characteristics of each of the two possible drive strength configurations supported by the AMD-K6. These two models are called the Standard I/O Model and the Strong I/O Model.

AMD developed the two models to allow system designers to perform analog simulations of AMD-K6 signals that interface with the system logic. Analog simulations are used to determine a signal's time of flight from source to destination and to ensure that the system's signal quality requirements are met. Signal quality measurements include overshoot, undershoot, slope reversal, and ringing.

### 15.1 Selectable Drive Strength

The AMD-K6 processor samples the BRDYC# input during the falling transition of RESET to configure the drive strength of A[20:3], ADS#, HITM# and W/R#. If BRDYC# is 0 during the fall of RESET, these particular outputs are configured using the higher drive strength. If BRDYC# is 1 during the fall of RESET, the standard drive strength is selected for all I/O buffers.

Table 46 shows the relationship between BRDYC# and the two available drive strengths — K6STD and K6STG.

Table 46. A[20:3], ADS#, HITM#, and W/R# Strength Selection

| Drive Strength        | BRDYC# | I/O Buffer Name |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------|
| Strength 1 (standard) | 1      | K6STD           |
| Strength 2 (strong)   | 0      | K6STG           |

### 15.2 I/O Buffer Model

AMD provides models of the AMD-K6 processor I/O buffers for system designers to use in board-level simulations. These I/O buffer models conform to the *I/O Buffer Information Specification (IBIS), Version 2.1.* The Standard I/O Model uses K6STD, the standard I/O buffer representation, for all I/O buffers. The Strong I/O Model uses K6STG, the stronger I/O buffer representation for A[20:3], ADS#, HITM#, and W/R#, and uses K6STD for the remainder of the I/O buffers.

Both I/O models contain voltage versus current (V/I) and voltage versus time (V/T) data tables for accurate modeling of I/O buffer behavior.

The following list characterizes the properties of each I/O buffer model:

- All data tables contain minimum, typical, and maximum values to allow for worst-case, typical, and best-case simulations, respectively.
- The pullup, pulldown, power clamp, and ground clamp device V/I tables contain enough data points to accurately represent the nonlinear nature of the V/I curves. In addition, the voltage ranges provided in these tables extend beyond the normal operating range of the AMD-K6 processor for those simulators that yield more accurate results based on this wider range. Figure 80 and Figure 81 on page 239 illustrate the min/typ/max pulldown and pullup V/I curves for K6STD between 0V and 3.3V.
- The rising and falling ramp rates are specified.
- The min/typ/max V<sub>CC3</sub> operating range is specified as 3.135 V, 3.3 V, and 3.6 V, respectively.
- $V_{il} = 0.8 V$ ,  $V_{ih} = 2.0 V$ , and  $V_{meas} = 1.5 V$
- The R/L/C of the package is modeled.
- The capacitance of the silicon die is modeled.
- The model assumes the test load is 0 capacitance, resistance, inductance, and voltage.



Figure 80. K6STD Pulldown V/I Curves





### 15.3 I/O Model Application Note

For the AMD-K6 processor I/O Buffer IBIS Models and their application, refer to the *AMD-K6*<sup>®</sup> *Processor I/O Model (IBIS) Application Note*, order# 21084.

## 15.4 I/O Buffer AC and DC Characteristics

See "Signal Switching Characteristics" on page 241 for the AMD-K6 processor AC timing specifications.

See "Electrical Data" on page 233 for the AMD-K6 processor DC specifications.

20695H/0-March 1998

# **16** Signal Switching Characteristics

The AMD-K6 processor signal switching characteristics are presented in Table 47 through Table 55. Valid delay, float, setup, and hold timing specifications are listed. These specifications are provided for the system designer to determine if the timings necessary for the processor to interface with the system logic are met. Table 47 and Table 48 contain the switching characteristics of the CLK input. Table 49 through Table 52 contain the timings for the normal operation signals. Table 53 contains the timings for RESET and the configuration signals. Table 54 and Table 55 contain the timings for the test operation signals.

All signal timings provided are:

- Measured between CLK, TCK, or RESET at 1.5 V and the corresponding signal at 1.5 V—this applies to input and output signals that are switching from Low to High, or from High to Low
- Based on input signals applied at a slew rate of 1 V/ns between 0 V and 3 V (rising) and 3 V to 0 V (falling)
- Valid within the operating ranges given in "Operating Ranges" on page 233
- **•** Based on a load capacitance  $(C_L)$  of 0 pF

### **16.1 CLK Switching Characteristics**

Table 47 and Table 48 contain the switching characteristics of the CLK input to the AMD-K6 processor for 66-MHz and 60-MHz bus operation, respectively, as measured at the voltage levels indicated by Figure 82.

The CLK Period Stability specifies the variance (jitter) allowed between successive periods of the CLK input measured at 1.5 V. This parameter must be considered as one of the elements of clock skew between the AMD-K6 and the system logic.

## 16.2 Clock Switching Characteristics for 66-MHz Bus Operation

| Symbol         | Devenueter Description | Prelimin | Preliminary Data |        | Comments       |
|----------------|------------------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
|                | Parameter Description  | Min      | Max              | Figure | Comments       |
|                | Frequency              | 33.3 MHz | 66.6 MHz         |        | In Normal Mode |
| t <sub>1</sub> | CLK Period             | 15.0 ns  | 30.0 ns          | 82     | In Normal Mode |
| t <sub>2</sub> | CLK High Time          | 4.0 ns   |                  | 82     |                |
| t <sub>3</sub> | CLK Low Time           | 4.0 ns   |                  | 82     |                |
| t <sub>4</sub> | CLK Fall Time          | 0.15 ns  | 1.5 ns           | 82     |                |
| t <sub>5</sub> | CLK Rise Time          | 0.15 ns  | 1.5 ns           | 82     |                |
|                | CLK Period Stability   |          | ± 250 ps         |        | Note           |

 Table 47.
 CLK Switching Characteristics for 66-MHz Bus Operation

Jitter frequency power spectrum peaking must occur at frequencies greater than (Frequency of CLK)/3 or less than 500 KHz.

## 16.3 Clock Switching Characteristics for 60-MHz Bus Operation

| Symbol         | Daramator Description | Prelimin | Preliminary Data |        | Commonto       |
|----------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
|                | Parameter Description | Min      | Max              | Figure | Comments       |
|                | Frequency             | 30 MHz   | 60 MHz           |        | In Normal Mode |
| t <sub>1</sub> | CLK Period            | 16.67 ns | 33.33 ns         | 82     | In Normal Mode |
| t <sub>2</sub> | CLK High Time         | 4.0 ns   |                  | 82     |                |
| t <sub>3</sub> | CLK Low Time          | 4.0 ns   |                  | 82     |                |
| t <sub>4</sub> | CLK Fall Time         | 0.15 ns  | 1.5 ns           | 82     |                |
| t <sub>5</sub> | CLK Rise Time         | 0.15 ns  | 1.5 ns           | 82     |                |
|                | CLK Period Stability  |          | ± 250 ps         |        | Note           |
| Note:          |                       |          | •                | 8      | L              |

Table 48. CLK Switching Characteristics for 60-MHz Bus Operation

Jitter frequency power spectrum peaking must occur at frequencies greater than (Frequency of CLK)/3 or less than 500 KHz.



#### Figure 82. CLK Waveform

### 16.4 Valid Delay, Float, Setup, and Hold Timings

Valid delay and float timings are given for output signals during functional operation and are given relative to the rising edge of CLK. During boundary-scan testing, valid delay and float timings for output signals are with respect to the falling edge of TCK. The maximum valid delay timings are provided to allow a system designer to determine if setup times to the system logic can be met. Likewise, the minimum valid delay timings are used to analyze hold times to the system logic.

The setup and hold time requirements for the AMD-K6 processor input signals must be met by the system logic to assure the proper operation of the AMD-K6. The setup and hold timings during functional and boundary-scan test mode are given relative to the rising edge of CLK and TCK, respectively.

# 16.5 Output Delay Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation

| Cumhal          | Devemator Description          | Prelimir | nary Data | Figure | Comments |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Symbol          | Parameter Description          | Min      | Max       | Figure | Comments |
| t <sub>6</sub>  | A[31:3] Valid Delay            | 1.1 ns   | 6.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>7</sub>  | A[31:3] Float Delay            |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>8</sub>  | ADS# Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns   | 6.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>9</sub>  | ADS# Float Delay               |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>10</sub> | ADSC# Valid Delay              | 1.0 ns   | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>11</sub> | ADSC# Float Delay              |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>12</sub> | AP Valid Delay                 | 1.0 ns   | 8.5 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>13</sub> | AP Float Delay                 |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>14</sub> | APCHK# Valid Delay             | 1.0 ns   | 8.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>15</sub> | BE[7:0]# Valid Delay           | 1.0 ns   | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>16</sub> | BE[7:0]# Float Delay           |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>17</sub> | BREQ Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns   | 8.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>18</sub> | CACHE# Valid Delay             | 1.0 ns   | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>19</sub> | CACHE# Float Delay             |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>20</sub> | D/C# Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns   | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>21</sub> | D/C# Float Delay               |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>22</sub> | D[63:0] Write Data Valid Delay | 1.3 ns   | 7.5 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>23</sub> | D[63:0] Write Data Float Delay |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>24</sub> | DP[7:0] Write Data Valid Delay | 1.3 ns   | 7.5 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>25</sub> | DP[7:0] Write Data Float Delay |          | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>26</sub> | FERR# Valid Delay              | 1.0 ns   | 8.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>27</sub> | HIT# Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns   | 6.8 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>28</sub> | HITM# Valid Delay              | 1.1 ns   | 6.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>29</sub> | HLDA Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns   | 6.8 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>30</sub> | LOCK# Valid Delay              | 1.1 ns   | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>31</sub> | LOCK# Float Delay              | 1        | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>32</sub> | M/IO# Valid Delay              | 1.0 ns   | 5.9 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>33</sub> | M/IO# Float Delay              | 1        | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |

#### Table 49. Output Delay Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation

| Symbol          | Preli                 |        | nary Data | Figuro | <b>C</b> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Symbol          | Parameter Description | Min    | Max       | Figure | Comments |
| t <sub>34</sub> | PCD Valid Delay       | 1.0 ns | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>35</sub> | PCD Float Delay       |        | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>36</sub> | PCHK# Valid Delay     | 1.0 ns | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>37</sub> | PWT Valid Delay       | 1.0 ns | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>38</sub> | PWT Float Delay       |        | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>39</sub> | SCYC Valid Delay      | 1.0 ns | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>40</sub> | SCYC Float Delay      |        | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>41</sub> | SMIACT# Valid Delay   | 1.0 ns | 7.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>42</sub> | W/R# Valid Delay      | 1.0 ns | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>43</sub> | W/R# Float Delay      |        | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |

#### Table 49. Output Delay Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation (continued)

### 16.6 Input Setup and Hold Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation

| Symbol          | Devementer Description       | Prelimin | ary Data | Figure | Comments |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| Sympol          | Parameter Description        | Min      | Max      | rigure | Comments |
| t <sub>44</sub> | A[31:5] Setup Time           | 6.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>45</sub> | A[31:5] Hold Time            | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>46</sub> | A20M# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>47</sub> | A20M# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>48</sub> | AHOLD Setup Time             | 5.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>49</sub> | AHOLD Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>50</sub> | AP Setup Time                | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>51</sub> | AP Hold Time                 | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>52</sub> | BOFF# Setup Time             | 5.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>53</sub> | BOFF# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>54</sub> | BRDY# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>55</sub> | BRDY# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>56</sub> | BRDYC# Setup Time            | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>57</sub> | BRDYC# Hold Time             | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>58</sub> | D[63:0] Read Data Setup Time | 2.8 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>59</sub> | D[63:0] Read Data Hold Time  | 1.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>60</sub> | DP[7:0] Read Data Setup Time | 2.8 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>61</sub> | DP[7:0] Read Data Hold Time  | 1.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>62</sub> | EADS# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>63</sub> | EADS# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>64</sub> | EWBE# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>65</sub> | EWBE# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>66</sub> | FLUSH# Setup Time            | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>67</sub> | FLUSH# Hold Time             | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |

#### Table 50. Input Setup and Hold Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation

Notes:

1. These level-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

2. These edge-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must have been negated at least two clocks prior to assertion and must remain asserted at least two clocks.

| Cumhal          | Doromotor Description | Prelimin | ary Data | Figure | Comments |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| Symbol          | Parameter Description | Min      | Max      | Figure |          |
| t <sub>68</sub> | HOLD Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>69</sub> | HOLD Hold Time        | 1.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>70</sub> | IGNNE# Setup Time     | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>71</sub> | IGNNE# Hold Time      | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>72</sub> | INIT Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>73</sub> | INIT Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>74</sub> | INTR Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>75</sub> | INTR Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>76</sub> | INV Setup Time        | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>77</sub> | INV Hold Time         | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>78</sub> | KEN# Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>79</sub> | KEN# Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>80</sub> | NA# Setup Time        | 4.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>81</sub> | NA# Hold Time         | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>82</sub> | NMI Setup Time        | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>83</sub> | NMI Hold Time         | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>84</sub> | SMI# Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>85</sub> | SMI# Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>86</sub> | STPCLK# Setup Time    | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>87</sub> | STPCLK# Hold Time     | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>88</sub> | WB/WT# Setup Time     | 4.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>89</sub> | WB/WT# Hold Time      | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
|                 | 1                     |          |          |        |          |

#### Table 50. Input Setup and Hold Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation (continued)

Notes:

1. These level-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

2. These edge-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must have been negated at least two clocks prior to assertion and must remain asserted at least two clocks.

# 16.7 Output Delay Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation

| Cumb a l        | Devery oter Description        | Prelimi | nary Data | Figure | Comments |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Symbol          | Parameter Description          | Min     | Max       | Figure |          |
| t <sub>6</sub>  | A[31:3] Valid Delay            | 1.1 ns  | 6.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>7</sub>  | A[31:3] Float Delay            |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>8</sub>  | ADS# Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>9</sub>  | ADS# Float Delay               |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>10</sub> | ADSC# Valid Delay              | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>11</sub> | ADSC# Float Delay              |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>12</sub> | AP Valid Delay                 | 1.0 ns  | 8.5 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>13</sub> | AP Float Delay                 |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>14</sub> | APCHK# Valid Delay             | 1.0 ns  | 8.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>15</sub> | BE[7:0]# Valid Delay           | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>16</sub> | BE[7:0]# Float Delay           |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>17</sub> | BREQ Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns  | 8.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>18</sub> | CACHE# Valid Delay             | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>19</sub> | CACHE# Float Delay             |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>20</sub> | D/C# Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>21</sub> | D/C# Float Delay               |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>22</sub> | D[63:0] Write Data Valid Delay | 1.3 ns  | 7.5 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>23</sub> | D[63:0] Write Data Float Delay |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>24</sub> | DP[7:0] Write Data Valid Delay | 1.3 ns  | 7.5 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>25</sub> | DP[7:0] Write Data Float Delay |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>26</sub> | FERR# Valid Delay              | 1.0 ns  | 8.3 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>27</sub> | HIT# Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns  | 8.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>28</sub> | HITM# Valid Delay              | 1.1 ns  | 6.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>29</sub> | HLDA Valid Delay               | 1.0 ns  | 8.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>30</sub> | LOCK# Valid Delay              | 1.1 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>31</sub> | LOCK# Float Delay              |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>32</sub> | M/IO# Valid Delay              | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>33</sub> | M/IO# Float Delay              |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |

#### Table 51. Output Delay Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation

| Symbol          | Desemptor Description | Prelimi | nary Data | Figure | <b>C</b> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Symbol          | Parameter Description | Min     | Max       | Figure | Comments |
| t <sub>34</sub> | PCD Valid Delay       | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>35</sub> | PCD Float Delay       |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>36</sub> | PCHK# Valid Delay     | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>37</sub> | PWT Valid Delay       | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>38</sub> | PWT Float Delay       |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>39</sub> | SCYC Valid Delay      | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>40</sub> | SCYC Float Delay      |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |
| t <sub>41</sub> | SMIACT# Valid Delay   | 1.0 ns  | 7.6 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>42</sub> | W/R# Valid Delay      | 1.0 ns  | 7.0 ns    | 84     |          |
| t <sub>43</sub> | W/R# Float Delay      |         | 10.0 ns   | 85     |          |

#### Table 51. Output Delay Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation (continued)

### 16.8 Input Setup and Hold Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation

| Symbol          | Parameter Description        | Prelimin | ary Data | Figure | Comments |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------|----------|--------|----------|
|                 |                              | Min      | Max      | Figure |          |
| t <sub>44</sub> | A[31:5] Setup Time           | 6.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>45</sub> | A[31:5] Hold Time            | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>46</sub> | A20M# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>47</sub> | A20M# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |
| t <sub>48</sub> | AHOLD Setup Time             | 5.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>49</sub> | AHOLD Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>50</sub> | AP Setup Time                | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>51</sub> | AP Hold Time                 | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>52</sub> | BOFF# Setup Time             | 5.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>53</sub> | BOFF# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>54</sub> | BRDY# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>55</sub> | BRDY# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>56</sub> | BRDYC# Setup Time            | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>57</sub> | BRDYC# Hold Time             | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>58</sub> | D[63:0] Read Data Setup Time | 3.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>59</sub> | D[63:0] Read Data Hold Time  | 1.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>60</sub> | DP[7:0] Read Data Setup Time | 3.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>61</sub> | DP[7:0] Read Data Hold Time  | 1.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>62</sub> | EADS# Setup Time             | 5.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>63</sub> | EADS# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>64</sub> | EWBE# Setup Time             | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>65</sub> | EWBE# Hold Time              | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |
| t <sub>66</sub> | FLUSH# Setup Time            | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |
| t <sub>67</sub> | FLUSH# Hold Time             | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |

#### Table 52. Input Setup and Hold Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation

Notes:

1. These level-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

2. These edge-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must have been negated at least two clocks prior to assertion and must remain asserted at least two clocks.

| Cumbol          | Dovomotor Description | Prelimin | ary Data | Figure | Commente |  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|--------|----------|--|
| Symbol          | Parameter Description | Min      | Max      | Figure | Comments |  |
| t <sub>68</sub> | HOLD Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>69</sub> | HOLD Hold Time        | 1.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>70</sub> | IGNNE# Setup Time     | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>71</sub> | IGNNE# Hold Time      | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>72</sub> | INIT Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>73</sub> | INIT Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>74</sub> | INTR Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>75</sub> | INTR Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>76</sub> | INV Setup Time        | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>77</sub> | INV Hold Time         | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>78</sub> | KEN# Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>79</sub> | KEN# Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>80</sub> | NA# Setup Time        | 4.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>81</sub> | NA# Hold Time         | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>82</sub> | NMI Setup Time        | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>83</sub> | NMI Hold Time         | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>84</sub> | SMI# Setup Time       | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>85</sub> | SMI# Hold Time        | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>86</sub> | STPCLK# Setup Time    | 5.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>87</sub> | STPCLK# Hold Time     | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>88</sub> | WB/WT# Setup Time     | 4.5 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
| t <sub>89</sub> | WB/WT# Hold Time      | 1.0 ns   |          | 86     |          |  |
|                 |                       | <u> </u> |          |        |          |  |

#### Table 52. Input Setup and Hold Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation (continued)

Notes:

1. These level-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must be asserted for a minimum pulse width of two clocks.

2. These edge-sensitive signals can be asserted synchronously or asynchronously. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met. If asserted asynchronously, they must have been negated at least two clocks prior to assertion and must remain asserted at least two clocks.

### 16.9 **RESET and Test Signal Timing**

#### Table 53. RESET and Configuration Signals (60-MHz and 66-MHz Operation)

| Symbol           | Paramotor Description                             | Prelimina | ary Data | Figuro | Commonto |  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|--|
| Symbol           | Parameter Description                             | Min       | Max      | Figure | Comments |  |
| t <sub>90</sub>  | RESET Setup Time                                  | 5.0 ns    |          | 87     |          |  |
| t <sub>91</sub>  | RESET Hold Time                                   | 1.0 ns    |          | 87     |          |  |
| t <sub>92</sub>  | RESET Pulse Width, V <sub>CC</sub> and CLK Stable | 15 clocks |          | 87     |          |  |
| t <sub>93</sub>  | RESET Active After V <sub>CC</sub> and CLK Stable | 1.0 ms    |          | 87     |          |  |
| t <sub>94</sub>  | BF[2:0] Setup Time                                | 1.0 ms    |          | 87     | Note 3   |  |
| t <sub>95</sub>  | BF[2:0] Hold Time                                 | 2 clocks  |          | 87     | Note 3   |  |
| t <sub>96</sub>  | BRDYC# Hold Time                                  | 1.0 ns    |          | 87     | Note 4   |  |
| t <sub>97</sub>  | BRDYC# Setup Time                                 | 2 clocks  |          | 87     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>98</sub>  | BRDYC# Hold Time                                  | 2 clocks  |          | 87     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>99</sub>  | FLUSH# Setup Time                                 | 5.0 ns    |          | 87     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>100</sub> | FLUSH# Hold Time                                  | 1.0 ns    |          | 87     | Note 1   |  |
| t <sub>101</sub> | FLUSH# Setup Time                                 | 2 clocks  |          | 87     | Note 2   |  |
| t <sub>102</sub> | FLUSH# Hold Time                                  | 2 clocks  |          | 87     | Note 2   |  |

Notes:

1. To be sampled on a specific clock edge, setup and hold times must be met the clock edge before the clock edge on which RESET is sampled negated.

2. If asserted asynchronously, these signals must meet a minimum setup and hold time of two clocks relative to the negation of RESET.

3. BF[2:0] must meet a minimum setup time of 1.0 ms and a minimum hold time of two clocks relative to the negation of RESET.

4. If RESET is driven synchronously, BRDYC# must meet the specified hold time relative to the negation of RESET.

| Symbol           | Deventer Description  | Prelimin | ary Data | Figuro | Common ha    |  |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|--------|--------------|--|
|                  | Parameter Description | Min      | Max      | Figure | Comments     |  |
|                  | TCK Frequency         |          | 25 MHz   | 88     |              |  |
| t <sub>103</sub> | TCK Period            | 40.0 ns  |          | 88     |              |  |
| t <sub>104</sub> | TCK High Time         | 14.0 ns  |          | 88     |              |  |
| t <sub>105</sub> | TCK Low Time          | 14.0 ns  |          | 88     |              |  |
| t <sub>106</sub> | TCK Fall Time         |          | 5.0 ns   | 88     | Note 1, 2    |  |
| t <sub>107</sub> | TCK Rise Time         |          | 5.0 ns   | 88     | Note 1, 2    |  |
| t <sub>108</sub> | TRST# Pulse Width     | 30.0 ns  |          | 89     | Asynchronous |  |

#### Table 54. TCK Waveform and TRST# Timing at 25 MHz

Notes:

1. Rise/Fall times can be increased by 1.0 ns for each 10 MHz that TCK is run below its maximum frequency of 25 MHz.

2. Rise/Fall times are measured between 0.8 V and 2.0 V.

#### Table 55. Test Signal Timing at 25 MHz

| Symbol           | Daramator Description              | nary Data | Figuro  | Notes  |        |
|------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|
| Symbol           | Parameter Description              | Min       | Max     | Figure | notes  |
| t <sub>109</sub> | TDI Setup Time                     | 5.0 ns    |         | 90     | Note 2 |
| t <sub>110</sub> | TDI Hold Time                      | 9.0 ns    |         | 90     | Note 2 |
| t <sub>111</sub> | TMS Setup Time                     | 5.0 ns    |         | 90     | Note 2 |
| t <sub>112</sub> | TMS Hold Time                      | 9.0 ns    |         | 90     | Note 2 |
| t <sub>113</sub> | TDO Valid Delay                    | 3.0 ns    | 13.0 ns | 90     | Note 1 |
| t <sub>114</sub> | TDO Float Delay                    |           | 16.0 ns | 90     | Note 1 |
| t <sub>115</sub> | All Outputs (Non-Test) Valid Delay | 3.0 ns    | 13.0 ns | 90     | Note 1 |
| t <sub>116</sub> | All Outputs (Non-Test) Float Delay |           | 16.0 ns | 90     | Note 1 |
| t <sub>117</sub> | All Inputs (Non-Test) Setup Time   | 5.0 ns    |         | 90     | Note 2 |
| t <sub>118</sub> | All Inputs (Non-Test) Hold Time    | 9.0 ns    |         | 90     | Note 2 |

1. Parameter is measured from the TCK falling edge.

2. Parameter is measured from the TCK rising edge.

20695H/0-March 1998

| WAVEFORM | INPUTS                           | OUTPUTS                             |
|----------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|          | Must be steady                   | Steady                              |
|          | Can change from<br>High to Low   | Changing from High to Low           |
|          | Can change<br>from Low to High   | Changing from Low to High           |
|          | Don't care, any change permitted | Changing, State Unknown             |
|          | (Does not apply)                 | Center line is high impedance state |

Figure 83. Diagrams Key



 $\mathsf{v}=\mathsf{6},\,\mathsf{8},\,\mathsf{10},\,\mathsf{12},\,\mathsf{14},\,\mathsf{15},\,\mathsf{17},\,\mathsf{18},\,\mathsf{20},\,\mathsf{22},\,\mathsf{24},\,\mathsf{26},\,\mathsf{27},\,\mathsf{28},\,\mathsf{29},\,\mathsf{30},\,\mathsf{32},\,\mathsf{34},\,\mathsf{36},\,\mathsf{37},\,\mathsf{39},\,\mathsf{41},\,\mathsf{42}$ 

#### Figure 84. Output Valid Delay Timing

20695H/0-March 1998



#### Figure 85. Maximum Float Delay Timing



#### Figure 86. Input Setup and Hold Timing

20695H/0-March 1998



### Figure 87. Reset and Configuration Timing



#### Figure 88. TCK Waveform



#### Figure 89. TRST# Timing



#### Figure 90. Test Signal Timing Diagram

20695H/0-March 1998

# **17** Thermal Design

### **17.1 Package Thermal Specifications**

The AMD-K6 processor operating specification calls for the case temperature ( $T_C$ ) to be in the range of 0°C to 70°C. The ambient temperature ( $T_A$ ) is not specified as long as the case temperature is not violated. The case temperature must be measured on the top center of the package. Table 56 shows the AMD-K6 processor thermal specifications.

|                                    |                                  | Ма       | ximum Ther | mal Power      |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|------------|----------------|
| T <sub>C</sub> Case<br>Temperature | θ <sub>JC</sub><br>Junction-Case | 2.9V Coi | mponent    | 3.2V Component |
| •                                  |                                  | 166 MHz  | 200 MHz    | 233 MHz        |
| 0°C-70°C                           | 0.77°C/W                         | 17.2 W   | 20.0 W     | 28.3 W         |

Table 56. Package Thermal Specification

Figure 91 on page 260 shows the thermal model of a processor with a passive thermal solution. The case-to-ambient temperature ( $T_{CA}$ ) can be calculated from the following equation:

1.45 W

1.0 W

1.53 W

1.0 W

1.75 W

1.0 W

$$T_{CA} = P_{MAX} \bullet \theta_{CA}$$
$$= P_{MAX} \bullet (\theta_{IF} + \theta_{SA})$$

**Stop Grant Mode** 

**Stop Clock Mode** 

Where:

| Ρ <sub>ΜΑΧ</sub>  | = Maximum Power Consumption             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| θ <sub>CA</sub>   | = Case-to-Ambient Thermal Resistance    |
| $\theta_{\rm IF}$ | = Interface Material Thermal Resistance |
| θ <sub>SA</sub>   | = Sink-to-Ambient Thermal Resistance    |



#### Figure 91. Thermal Model

Figure 92 illustrates the case-to-ambient temperature ( $T_{CA}$ ) in relation to the power consumption (X-axis) and the thermal resistance (Y-axis). If the power consumption and case temperature are known, the thermal resistance ( $\theta_{CA}$ ) requirement can be calculated for a given ambient temperature ( $T_A$ ) value.



#### Figure 92. Power Consumption vs. Thermal Resistance

The following example calculates the required thermal resistance of a heatsink:

If:  $T_{C} = 70^{\circ}C$   $T_{A} = 45^{\circ}C$  $P_{MAX} = 20.0W$  at 200MHz

Then:

$$\Theta_{CA} \leq \left(\frac{T_C - T_A}{P_{MAX}}\right) = \frac{25 \circ C}{20.0 W} = 1.25 (\circ C/W)$$

Thermal grease is recommended as interface material because it provides the lowest thermal resistance ( $\cong 0.20^{\circ}$ C/W). The required thermal resistance ( $\theta_{SA}$ ) of the heatsink in this example is calculated as follows:

$$\theta_{SA} = \theta_{CA} - \theta_{IF} = 1.25 - 0.20 = 1.05 (°C/W)$$

**Heat Dissipation Path** Figure 93 illustrates the processor's heat dissipation path. Most of the heat generated by the processor is dissipated from the top surface (ceramic and lid) of the package. The small amount of heat generated from the bottom side of the processor where the processor socket blocks the convection can be safely ignored.



Figure 93. Processor Heat Dissipation Path

Measuring Case Temperature The case temperature must be measured on the top center of the package where most of the heat is dissipated. Figure 94 shows the correct location for measuring the case temperature. (If a heat exchange device is installed, the thermocouple must contact the processor top surface through a drilled hole.) The case temperature is measured to ensure that the thermal solution meets the operational specification.





### 17.2 Layout and Airflow Considerations

**Voltage Regulator** A voltage regulator is required to support the lower voltage (3.3 V and lower) to the processor. In most applications, the voltage regulator is designed with power transistors. As a result, additional heatsinks are required to dissipate the heat from the power transistors. Figure 95 shows the voltage regulator placed parallel to the processor with the airflow aligned with the devices. With this alignment, the heat generated by the voltage regulator has minimal effect on the processor.

20695H/0-March 1998

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet



#### Figure 95. Voltage Regulator Placement

A heatsink and fan combination can deliver much better thermal performance than a heatsink alone. More importantly, with a fan/sink the airflow requirements in a system design are not as critical. A unidirectional heatsink with a fan moves air from the top of the heatsink to the side. In this case, the best location for the voltage regulator is on the side of the processor in the path of the airflow exiting the fan sink (see Figure 96). This location guarantees that the heatsinks on both the processor and the regulator receive adequate air circulation.



Figure 96. Airflow for a Heatsink with Fan

#### Airflow Management in a System Design

Complete airflow management in a system is important. In addition to the volume of air, the path of the air is also important. Figure 97 shows the airflow in a dual-fan system. The fan in the front end pulls cool air into the system through intake slots in the chassis. The power supply fan forces the hot air out of the chassis. The thermal performance of the heatsink can be maximized if it is located in the shaded area, where it receives greatest benefit from this air exchange system.



Figure 97. Airflow Path in a Dual-fan System

Figure 98 shows the airflow management in a system using the ATX form-factor. The orientation of the power supply fan and the motherboard are modified in the ATX platform design. The power supply fan pulls cool air through the chassis and across the processor. The processor is located near the power supply fan, where it can receive adequate airflow without an auxiliary fan. The arrangement significantly improves the airflow across the processor with minimum installation cost.



Figure 98. Airflow Path in an ATX Form-Factor System

For more information about thermal solutions, see the AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Thermal Solution Design Application Note, order# 21085.

20695H/0-March 1998

20695H/0-March 1998

#### **Pin Description Diagram** 18 Control/Parity Pins Address Pins • 0 V<sub>ss</sub> Pins Т Test Pins Ŧ NC, INC (Internal No Connect) Pins Ø $V_{cc2}$ Pins $V_{\scriptscriptstyle \rm CC3}$ Pins $\otimes$ **RSVD** (Reserved) Pins Δ Chip Positioning Key Pin Data Pins 0 Y AA AC AE AG AJ AL Z AB AD AF AH AK Е С G Q S U W AN А J L Ν В D F Ρ R Т V Х Н Κ Μ AM 37 37 NC L) D9 36 36 ~ O A30 35 ∕ NC 35 34 34 O A6 33 33 32 32 A5 A0 V<sub>SS</sub> A11 A9 V<sub>SS</sub> 0 A10 31 31 30 $\begin{array}{c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\$ 30 V<sub>SS</sub> $v_{cc3}^{\Delta}$ 29 29 $\begin{array}{cccc} \overset{\bigtriangleup}{\bigvee_{\text{CC3}}} & \overset{\Box}{\underset{\text{D21}}} & \overset{\overline{\forall}}{\bigvee_{\text{SS}}} \\ \overset{\overline{\forall}}{\overset{\overline{\forall}}{\underset{\text{SS}}}} & \overset{\Box}{\underset{\text{D19}}} \\ \overset{\bigtriangleup}{\bigvee_{\text{CC3}}} & \overset{\Box}{\underset{\overline{\forall}}} & \overset{\Box}{\underset{\text{D24}}} \\ \overset{\smile}{\overset{\Box}{\underset{\text{CC3}}}} \end{array}$ $\bar{v}_{ss}$ 28 28 27 $v_{cc3}^{\Delta}$ 27 26 $\begin{array}{c} \overbrace{V_{ss}}^{} \bullet \begin{array}{c} D23 \\ P2 \\ V_{cc3} \\ V_{cc3} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} D22 \\ D22 \\ D25 \\ V_{cc3} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} V_{ss} \\ \overline{V_{ss}} \\ \hline \end{array}$ 26 $v_{cc3}^{\Delta}$ 25 25 24 24 $V_{\rm SS}$ 23 $\begin{array}{c|c} \bigtriangleup & \vline \label{eq:constraint} & \vline \label{eq:constra$ ⊘ NC $v_{ccs}^{\Delta}$ 23 22 v\_{\$\$ 22 $v_{cc3}^{\Delta}$ 21 Тор 21 20 20 $\dot{V_{SS}}$ 19 Ö NC 19 View 18 18 V<sub>SS</sub> DP3 2 D31 NC V<sub>SS</sub> D33 2 D32 V<sub>CC2</sub> V<sub>SS</sub> D35 = 17 17 16 16 15 15 3∠ Ď. D34 V<sub>55</sub> D37 D36 V<sub>55</sub> -D39 --14 14 13 13 12 12 $V_{0C2} = D_{0} D_{0} V_{0} V_{0} D_{0} V_{0} D_{0} V_{0} V_{0}$ 11 11 10 10 9 9 8 8 ₽ V<sub>SS</sub> 7 • 7 FLUSH# • 6 6 ‴⊘ INC 5 5 4 EADS# 4 3 |Ø INC 3 ADSC# 2 2 1 1 V<sub>CC2</sub> BREQ VCC2DET INC B C D F G H J K M P R T V X Y Z AAB AD AF AH AK AM

Figure 99. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Top-Side View



1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25 27 29 31 33 35 37 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26 28 30 32 34 36



Figure 100. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Pin-Side View

# **19 Pin Designations**

| Ado         | dress      | Da          | ata        | Co          | ntrol      | Т                                         | est        | NC         | V <sub>cc2</sub> | V <sub>cc3</sub> | V <sub>ss</sub> |
|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Pin<br>Name | Pin<br>No. | Pin<br>Name | Pin<br>No. | Pin<br>Name | Pin<br>No. | Pin<br>Name                               | Pin<br>No. | Pin<br>No. | Pin<br>No.       | Pin<br>No.       | Pin<br>No.      |
|             |            |             |            |             |            | Name<br>TCK<br>TDI<br>TDO<br>TMS<br>TRST# |            |            |                  |                  |                 |

### AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Model 6 Functional Grouping

20695H/0-March 1998
# 20 Package Specifications

# 20.1 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification

| Symbol | Millimeters |       |          | Inches |       |          |
|--------|-------------|-------|----------|--------|-------|----------|
| Symbol | Min         | Max   | Notes    | Min    | Max   | Notes    |
| А      | 49.28       | 49.78 |          | 1.940  | 1.960 |          |
| В      | 45.59       | 45.85 |          | 1.795  | 1.805 |          |
| C      | 31.32       | 32.59 |          | 1.233  | 1.283 |          |
| D      | 44.90       | 45.10 |          | 1.768  | 1.776 |          |
| E      | 2.91        | 3.63  |          | 0.115  | 0.143 |          |
| F      | 1.30        | 1.52  |          | 0.051  | 0.060 |          |
| G      | 3.05        | 3.30  |          | 0.120  | 0.130 |          |
| Н      | 0.43        | 0.51  |          | 0.017  | 0.020 |          |
| М      | 2.29        | 2.79  |          | 0.090  | 0.110 |          |
| Ν      | 1.14        | 1.40  |          | 0.045  | 0.055 |          |
| d      | 1.52        | 2.29  |          | 0.060  | 0.090 |          |
| е      | 1.52        | 2.54  |          | 0.060  | 0.100 |          |
| f      | -           | 0.13  | Flatness | -      | 0.005 | Flatness |

| Table 57. | 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|



Figure 101. 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification

# 21 Ordering Information

## **Standard Products**

AMD standard products are available in several operating ranges. The ordering part number (OPN) is formed by a combination of the elements below.



| Table 58. | Valid Ordering | <b>Part Number</b> | Combinations |
|-----------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|
|-----------|----------------|--------------------|--------------|

| OPN                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Package Type  | Operating Voltage    | Case Temperature |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------|--|--|
| AMD-K6-233ANR                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 321-pin CPGA  | 3.1V-3.3V (Core)     | 0°C–70°C         |  |  |
| ΑΙΝΙΟ-ΚΟ-ΖΟΟΑΙΝΚ                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 521-pill CPGA | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O)    | 0 C=70 C         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 701 nin CDCA  | 2.755V-3.045V (Core) | 0°C-70°C         |  |  |
| AMD-K6-200ALR                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 321-pin CPGA  | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O)    | 0 0-70 0         |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               | 2.755V-3.045V (Core) | 096 7096         |  |  |
| AMD-K6-166ALR                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 321-pin CPGA  | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O)    | 0°C–70°C         |  |  |
| Notes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                      |                  |  |  |
| This table lists configurations planned to be supported in volume for this device. Consult the local<br>AMD sales office to confirm availability of specific valid combinations and to check on<br>newly-released combinations. |               |                      |                  |  |  |

20695H/0-March 1998

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

# Part Two

# AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Model 7

The AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet supports the Model 6 and Model 7 versions of the AMD-K6 processor family. Model 6 refers to the AMD-K6 manufactured with 0.35-micron process technology and Model 7 refers to the AMD-K6 manufactured with 0.25-micron process technology. Part Two (chapters 22–42) contains information regarding new specifications and differences that pertain only to Model 7 as compared to Model 6.

# 22 AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor

- Advanced 6-Issue RISC86<sup>®</sup> Superscalar Microarchitecture
  - Seven parallel specialized execution units
  - Multiple sophisticated x86-to-RISC86 instruction decoders
  - Advanced two-level branch prediction
  - Speculative execution
  - Out-of-order execution
  - Register renaming and data forwarding
  - Issues up to six RISC86 instructions per clock
- Large On-Chip Split 64-Kbyte Level-One (L1) Cache
  - 32-Kbyte instruction cache with additional predecode cache
  - 32-Kbyte writeback dual-ported data cache
  - MESI protocol support
- High-Performance IEEE 754-Compatible and 854-Compatible Floating-Point Unit
- High-Performance Industry-Standard MMX<sup>TM</sup> Instructions
- 321-Pin Ceramic Pin Grid Array (CPGA) Package (Socket 7 Compatible)
- Industry-Standard System Management Mode (SMM)
- IEEE 1149.1 Boundary Scan
- Full x86 Binary Software Compatibility
- 0.25-Micron Process Technology

AMD continues to deliver leading-edge processor solutions by advancing the highly successful AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> processor with state-of-the-art 0.25-micron process technology. The AMD-developed 0.25-micron process technology enables the AMD-K6 processor to deliver higher performance with a lower core voltage and lower power dissipation. This new version of the AMD-K6 processor continues to leverage today's cost-effective infrastructure to deliver a superior price/performance PC solution.

To provide industry-leading performance, the AMD-K6 processor incorporates the innovative and efficient RISC86 microarchitecture, a large 64-Kbyte level-one cache (32-Kbyte dual-ported data cache, 32-Kbyte instruction cache with predecode data), a powerful IEEE 754-compatible and 854-compatible floating-point execution unit, and a high-performance multimedia execution unit for executing industry-standard MMX instructions. These features have been combined to deliver industry leadership in 16-bit and 32-bit performance, providing exceptional performance for both Windows<sup>®</sup> 95 and Windows NT<sup>TM</sup> software bases.

The AMD-K6 processor's RISC86 microarchitecture is a decoupled decode/execution superscalar design that implements state-of-the-art design techniques to achieve leading-edge performance. Advanced design techniques implemented in the AMD-K6 include multiple x86 instruction decode, single-clock internal RISC operations, seven execution units that support superscalar operation, out-of-order execution, data forwarding, speculative execution, and register renaming. In addition, the processor supports the industry's most advanced branch prediction logic by implementing an 8192-entry branch history table, the industry's only branch target cache, and a return address stack, which combine to deliver better than a 95% prediction rate. These design techniques enable the AMD-K6 processor to issue, execute, and retire multiple x86 instructions per clock, resulting in excellent scaleable performance.

The AMD-K6 processor is fully x86 binary code compatible. AMD's extensive experience through four generations of x86 processors has been carefully integrated into the AMD-K6 to provide complete compatibility with Windows 95, Windows 3.x, Windows NT, DOS, OS/2, Unix, Solaris, NetWare<sup>®</sup>, Vines, and other leading x86 operating systems and applications. The AMD-K6 processor is Socket 7 compatible, allowing the processor to be quickly and easily integrated into a mature and cost-effective industry-standard infrastructure of motherboards, chipsets, power supplies, and thermal designs.

AMD has designed, manufactured, and delivered over 50 million Microsoft Windows-compatible processors in the last five years alone. The AMD-K6 processor is the next addition to this long line of processors. With its combination of state-of-the-art features, industry-leading performance, high-performance multimedia engine, full x86 compatibility, and low-cost infrastructure, the AMD-K6 is the superior choice for mainstream personal computers.

# 23 Internal Architecture

The internal architecture of the AMD-K6 processor remains unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the internal architecture of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 2, "Internal Architecture" on page 7.

# 24 Software Environment

This chapter briefly describes the AMD-K6 Model-Specific Registers (MSRs) and x86 instructions supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 that are not supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 6.

For an overview of the AMD-K6 processor's x86 software environment and a description of the remaining data types, registers, operating modes, interrupts, and instructions supported by the AMD-K6 architecture and design implementation, see Chapter 3, "Software Environment" on page 21.

#### 24.1 **Registers**

The AMD-K6 processor contains all the registers defined by the x86 architecture, including general-purpose, segment, floating-point, MMX, EFLAGS, control, task, debug, test, and descriptor/memory-management registers.

This section provides information on the Model-Specific Registers (MSRs) supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 that are not supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 6. For information about the remaining AMD-K6 registers, see Chapter 3, "Software Environment" on page 21.

*Note:* Areas of the register designated as Reserved should not be modified by software.

Model-Specific<br/>Registers (MSR)The AMD-K6 processor Model 7 supports two additional MSRs<br/>as compared to the AMD-K6 processor Model 6. The value in the<br/>ECX register selects the MSR to be addressed by the RDMSR<br/>and WRMSR instructions. The values in EAX and EDX are used<br/>as inputs and outputs by the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions.<br/>Table 59 lists the new MSRs and the corresponding value of the<br/>ECX register. Figures 102 and 103 show the MSR formats.

| Table 59. | Model-Specific | Registers | (MSRs) |
|-----------|----------------|-----------|--------|
|-----------|----------------|-----------|--------|

| Model-Specific Register                       | Value of ECX |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Extended Feature Enable Register (EFER)       | C000_0080h   |
| SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR) | C000_0081h   |

For more information about the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, see the AMD K86<sup>TM</sup> Family BIOS and Software Tools Development Guide, order# 21062.

**Extended Feature Enable Register (EFER).** The Extended Feature Enable Register (EFER) contains the control bits that enable the extended features of the AMD-K6. Figure 102 shows the format of the EFER register, and Table 60 defines the function of each bit in the EFER register.



#### Figure 102. Extended Feature Enable Register (EFER)

| Bit  | Description                        | R/W |
|------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 63-1 | Reserved                           | R   |
| 0    | System Call/Return Extension (SCE) | R/W |

#### SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR).

The SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR) contains the target EIP address used by the SYSCALL instruction and the 16-bit code and stack segment selector bases used by the SYSCALL and SYSRET instructions. Figure 103 shows the format of the STAR register, and Table 61 defines the function of each bit of the STAR register. For more information, see the SYSCALL and SYSRET Instruction Specification Application Note, order# 21086.

| 63 44                                      | 8 47 32                                     | 31                 | 0 |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| SYSRET CS Selector and SS<br>Selector Base | SYSCALL CS Selector and SS<br>Selector Base | Target EIP Address |   |

#### Figure 103. SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR)

| Bit   | Description                     | R/W |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----|
| 63–48 | SYSRET CS and SS Selector Base  | R/W |
| 47–32 | SYSCALL CS and SS Selector Base | R/W |
| 31–0  | Target EIP Address              | R/W |

Table 61. SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register (STAR) Definition

# 24.2 Instructions Supported by the AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor

This section documents the x86 instructions supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 that are not supported by AMD-K6 processor Model 6. For information about the remaining x86 instructions supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 6, see Chapter 3, "Software Environment" on page 21.

Table 62 shows the instruction mnemonic, opcode, modR/M byte, decode type, and RISC86 operation(s) for each instruction. The first column of the tables indicates the instruction mnemonic and operand types. The second and third columns list all applicable opcode bytes. The fourth column lists the modR/M byte when used by the instruction. The modR/M byte defines the instruction as a register or memory form. The fifth column lists the type of instruction decode short, long, and vector. The sixth column lists the type of RISC86 operation(s) required for the instruction.

#### Table 62.Integer Instructions

| Instruction Mnemonic | First<br>Byte | Second<br>Byte | ModR/M<br>Byte | Decode<br>Type | RISC86 <sup>®</sup><br>Opcodes |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| SYSCALL              | 0Fh           | 05h            |                | vector         |                                |
| SYSRET               | 0Fh           | 07h            |                | vector         |                                |

# 25 Logic Symbol Diagram



# **26 Signal Descriptions**

This chapter provides a description of the signals designed to indicate to system logic the specified dual-voltage requirements of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7. For information about the remaining AMD-K6 processor Model 7 signals, see Chapter 5, "Signal Descriptions" on page 79.

## 26.1 VCC2DET (V<sub>CC2</sub> Detect)

#### Output

**Summary** VCC2DET is internally tied to  $V_{SS}$  (logic level 0) to indicate to the system logic that it must supply the specified dual-voltage requirements to the  $V_{CC2}$  and  $V_{CC3}$  pins. The  $V_{CC2}$  pins supply voltage to the processor core, independent of the voltage supplied to the I/O buffers on the  $V_{CC3}$  pins. Upon sampling VCC2DET Low, system logic should sample VCC2H/L# to identify core voltage requirements.

**Driven** VCC2DET always equals 0 and is never floated—even during Tri-State Test mode.

# 26.2 VCC2H/L# (V<sub>CC2</sub> High/Low)

#### Output

Summary
 VCC2H/L# is internally tied to V<sub>SS</sub> (logic level 0) to indicate to the system logic that it must supply the specified processor core voltage to the V<sub>CC2</sub> pins. The V<sub>CC2</sub> pins supply voltage to the processor core, independent of the voltage supplied to the I/O buffers on the V<sub>CC3</sub> pins. Upon sampling VCC2DET Low to identify dual-voltage processor requirements, system logic should sample VCC2H/L# to identify the core voltage requirements for 2.9V and 3.2V products (High) and 2.2V products (Low).

DrivenVCC2H/L# always equals 0 and is never floated for 2.2V<br/>products—even during Tri-State Test mode. To ensure proper

operation for 2.9V and 3.2V products, system logic that samples VCC2H/L# should design a weak pullup resistor for this signal.

| Table 63. | Output | Pin Float | Conditions |
|-----------|--------|-----------|------------|
|-----------|--------|-----------|------------|

| Name                                                                                           | Floated At: | Note |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|--|--|
| VCC2DET Always Driven *                                                                        |             |      |  |  |
| VCC2H/L# Always Driven                                                                         |             | *    |  |  |
| Notes:<br>* All outputs except VCC2DET, VCC2H/L#, and TDO float<br>during Tri-State Test mode. |             |      |  |  |

# **27 Bus Cycles**

The timing and relationship of bus signals for the AMD-K6 processor remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about bus cycles for the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 6, "Bus Cycles" on page 121.

# 28 Power-on Configuration and Initialization

This chapter provides information on the power-on configuration and initialization states of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 that differ from the states of the AMD-K6 processor Model 6. For more information about the power-on configuration and initialization states of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 7, "Power-on Configuration and Initialization" on page 167.

#### 28.1 State of Processor After RESET

#### **Output Signals**

Table 64 shows the state of processor outputs immediately after RESET is sampled asserted. The processor outputs shown are those supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 that are not supported by the outputs of the AMD-K6 processor Model 6. For information about the state of the remaining processor outputs after RESET for the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 7, "Power-on Configuration and Initialization" on page 167.

#### Table 64. Output Signal State After RESET

| Signal   | State |
|----------|-------|
| VCC2H/L# | Low   |

Table 65 on page 292 shows the state of the architecture register EDX and the Model-Specific Registers EFER and STAR after the processor has completed its initialization due to the recognition of RESET. EDX is supported in both the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 and AMD-K6 processor Model 6. EFER and STAR are supported only in the AMD-K6 processor Model 7.

| Register               |                                                                                              | State (Hex) | Notes |  |  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|--|--|
|                        | EDX                                                                                          | 0000_057Xh  | 1     |  |  |
|                        | EFER 0000_0000_0000h 2                                                                       |             |       |  |  |
| STAR 0000_0000_0000h 2 |                                                                                              |             |       |  |  |
| Notes:                 | Notes:                                                                                       |             |       |  |  |
| 1.                     | 1. EDX contains the AMD-K6 processor signature, where X indicates the processor Stepping ID. |             |       |  |  |
| 2.                     | <i>The contents of these registers are preserved following the recognition of INIT.</i>      |             |       |  |  |

#### Table 65. Register State After RESET

#### **Cache Organization** 29

The internal cache organization of the AMD-K6 processor remains unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the cache organization of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 8, "Cache Organization" on page 171.

# **30** Floating-Point and Multimedia Execution Units

The floating-point and multimedia execution units of the AMD-K6 processor remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the floating-point and multimedia execution units of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 9, "Floating-Point and Multimedia Execution Units" on page 189.

# 31 System Management Mode (SMM)

The implementation of SMM in the AMD-K6 processor remains unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the implementation of SMM in the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 10, "System Management Mode (SMM)" on page 193.

# **32 Test and Debug**

The AMD-K6 processor implements various test and debug modes to enable the functional and manufacturing testing of systems and boards that use the processor. In addition, the debug features of the processor allow designers to debug the instruction execution of software components. This chapter describes the following test and debug features of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 that differ from those supported by the AMD-K6 processor Model 6:

- *Tri-State Test Mode*—A test mode that causes the processor to float its output and bidirectional pins.
- Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)—The Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) test access function defined by the IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture (IEEE 1149.1-1990) specification.

For more information about the test and debug modes of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 11, "Test and Debug" on page 203.

#### 32.1 Tri-State Test Mode

The VCC2DET, VCC2H/L#, and TDO signals are the only outputs not floated in the Tri-State Test mode. VCC2DET and VCC2H/L# must remain Low to ensure the system continues to supply the specified processor core voltage to the  $V_{CC2}$  pins. TDO is never floated because the Boundary-Scan Test Access Port must remain enabled at all times, including during the Tri-State Test mode.

The Tri-State Test mode is exited when the processor samples RESET asserted.

#### **32.2 Boundary-Scan Test Access Port (TAP)**

The boundary-scan Test Access Port (TAP) is an IEEE standard that defines synchronous scanning test methods for complex logic circuits, such as boards containing a processor. The AMD-K6 processor supports the TAP standard defined in the

#### 

*IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture* (*IEEE 1149.1-1990*) specification.

# **TAP RegistersDevice Identification Register (DIR).** The DIR is a 32-bit Test Data<br/>Register selected during the execution of the IDCODE<br/>instruction. The fields of the DIR and their values are shown in<br/>Table 66 and are defined as follows:

- *Version Code*—This 4-bit field is incremented by AMD manufacturing for each major revision of silicon.
- *Part Number*—This 16-bit field identifies the specific processor model.
- *Manufacturer*—This 11-bit field identifies the manufacturer of the component (AMD).
- *LSB*—The least significant bit (LSB) of the DIR is always set to 1, as specified by the IEEE 1149.1 standard.

#### Table 66. Device Identification Register

| Version Code | Part Number  | Manufacturer | LSB     |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------|
| (Bits 31–28) | (Bits 27–12) | (Bits 11–1)  | (Bit 0) |
| Xh           | 0570h        | 0000000001b  |         |

# **33** Clock Control

The clock control modes of the AMD-K6 processor remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the clock control modes of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 12, "Clock Control" on page 223.

# 34 Power and Grounding

The fundamental power and ground requirements of the AMD-K6 processor remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about decoupling recommendations and pin connection requirements of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see the AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Power Supply Design Application Note, order# 21103 and Chapter 13, "Power and Grounding" on page 229.

#### **34.1 Power Connections**

The AMD-K6 processor is a dual voltage device. Two separate supply voltages are required— $V_{CC2}$  and  $V_{CC3}$ .  $V_{CC2}$  provides the core voltage for the processor and  $V_{CC3}$  provides the I/O voltage. See "Electrical Data" on page 233 for the value and range of  $V_{CC2}$  and  $V_{CC3}$ .

There are 28  $V_{CC2}$ , 32  $V_{CC3}$ , and 68  $V_{SS}$  pins on the AMD-K6 processor. (See "Pin Designations" on page 269 for all power and ground pin designations.) The large number of power and ground pins are provided to ensure that the processor and package maintain a clean and stable power distribution network.

For more information about power connections requirements for the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 13, "Power and Grounding" on page 229.

# **35 Electrical Data**

#### 35.1 Operating Ranges

The functional operation of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 is guaranteed if the voltage and temperature parameters are within the limits defined in Table 67.

| Table 67. Operating Ranges | Table 6 | 7. Op | erating | Ranges |
|----------------------------|---------|-------|---------|--------|
|----------------------------|---------|-------|---------|--------|

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                               | Minimum | Typical | Maximum | Comments  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|--|--|
| V <sub>CC2</sub>                                                                                                                                                        | 2.1 V   | 2.2 V   | 2.3 V   | Note 1, 2 |  |  |
| V <sub>CC3</sub>                                                                                                                                                        | 3.135 V | 3.30 V  | 3.6 V   | Note 1    |  |  |
| T <sub>CASE</sub> 0°C 70°C                                                                                                                                              |         |         |         |           |  |  |
| Notes:       1.       V <sub>CC2</sub> and V <sub>CC3</sub> are referenced from V <sub>SS</sub> .         2.       V <sub>CC2</sub> specification for 2.2 V components. |         |         |         |           |  |  |

#### 35.2 Absolute Ratings

Functional operation of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 is not guaranteed beyond the operating ranges listed in Table 67. Exposure to conditions outside these operating ranges for extended periods of time can affect long-term reliability. Permanent damage can occur if the absolute ratings listed in Table 68 are exceeded.

Table 68.Absolute Ratings

| Parameter                      | Minimum | Maximum                                     | Comments |  |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|----------|--|
| V <sub>CC2</sub>               | –0.5 V  | 2.5 V                                       |          |  |
| V <sub>CC3</sub>               | –0.5 V  | 3.6 V                                       |          |  |
| V <sub>PIN</sub>               | –0.5 V  | $V_{CC3} + 0.5 V \text{ and} \\ \leq 4.0 V$ | Note     |  |
| T <sub>CASE</sub> (under bias) | –65°C   | +110°C                                      |          |  |
| T <sub>STORAGE</sub>           | –65°C   | +150°C                                      |          |  |

 $V_{PIN}$  (the voltage on any I/O pin) must not be greater than 0.5 V above the voltage being applied to  $V_{CC3}$ . In addition, the  $V_{PIN}$  voltage must never exceed 4.0 V.

## **35.3 DC Characteristics**

The DC characteristics of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 are shown in Table 69.

| Gumbal            | Devenuetor Description                   | Preliminary Data |                        | Comments                      |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Symbol            | Parameter Description                    | Min              | Max                    | Comments                      |
| V <sub>IL</sub>   | Input Low Voltage                        | –0.3 V           | +0.8 V                 |                               |
| V <sub>IH</sub>   | Input High Voltage                       | 2.0 V            | V <sub>CC3</sub> +0.3V | Note 1                        |
| V <sub>OL</sub>   | Output Low Voltage                       |                  | 0.4 V                  | I <sub>OL</sub> = 4.0-mA load |
| V <sub>OH</sub>   | Output High Voltage                      | 2.4 V            |                        | I <sub>OH</sub> = 3.0-mA load |
|                   |                                          |                  | 5.95 A                 | 200 MHz, Note 2               |
| las               | 2.2 V Power Supply Current               |                  | 6.50 A                 | 233 MHz, Note 2               |
| I <sub>CC2</sub>  | 2.2 v Power Supply Current               |                  | 7.05 A                 | 266 MHz, Note 2               |
|                   |                                          |                  | 7.49 A                 | 300 MHz, Note 2               |
|                   |                                          |                  | 0.50 A                 | 200 MHz, Note 3               |
| I <sub>CC3</sub>  | 3.3 V Power Supply Current               |                  | 0.52 A                 | 233 MHz, Note 3               |
| 1003              |                                          |                  | 0.54 A                 | 266 MHz, Note 3               |
|                   |                                          |                  | 0.56 A                 | 300 MHz, Note 3               |
| ILI               | Input Leakage Current                    |                  | ±15 μA                 | Note 4                        |
| I <sub>LO</sub>   | Output Leakage Current                   |                  | ±15 μA                 | Note 4                        |
| I <sub>IL</sub>   | Input Leakage Current Bias with Pullup   |                  | –400 μA                | Note 5                        |
| I <sub>IH</sub>   | Input Leakage Current Bias with Pulldown |                  | 200 μA                 | Note 6                        |
| C <sub>IN</sub>   | Input Capacitance                        |                  | 10 pF                  |                               |
| C <sub>OUT</sub>  | Output Capacitance                       |                  | 15 pF                  |                               |
| C <sub>OUT</sub>  | I/O Capacitance                          |                  | 20 pF                  |                               |
| C <sub>CLK</sub>  | CLK Capacitance                          |                  | 10 pF                  |                               |
| C <sub>TIN</sub>  | Test Input Capacitance (TDI, TMS, TRST#) |                  | 10 pF                  |                               |
| C <sub>TOUT</sub> | Test Output Capacitance (TDO)            |                  | 15 pF                  |                               |
| C <sub>TCK</sub>  | TCK Capacitance                          |                  | 10 pF                  |                               |

#### Table 69. DC Characteristics

Notes:

1.  $V_{CC3}$  refers to the voltage being applied to  $V_{CC3}$  during functional operation.

2.  $V_{CC2} = 2.3 V - The maximum power supply current must be taken into account when designing a power supply.$ 

3.  $V_{CC3} = 3.6 V - The maximum power supply current must be taken into account when designing a power supply.$ 

4. Refers to inputs and I/O without an internal pullup resistor and  $0 \le V_{IN} \le V_{CC3.}$ 

5. Refers to inputs with an internal pullup and  $V_{IL} = 0.4 V$ .

6. Refers to inputs with an internal pulldown and  $V_{IH} = 2.4$  V.
#### **35.4 Power Dissipation**

Table 70 contains the typical and maximum power dissipation of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 during normal and reduced power states.

#### Table 70. Typical and Maximum Power Dissipation

| Clock Control State            | 2.2 V Component |         |         |         | Comments  |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
|                                | 200 MHz         | 233 MHz | 266 MHz | 300 MHz | Comments  |
| Normal (Maximum Thermal Power) | 12.45 W         | 13.50 W | 14.55 W | 15.40 W | Note 1, 2 |
| Normal (Typical Thermal Power) | 7.50 W          | 8.10 W  | 8.75 W  | 9.25 W  | Note 3    |
| Stop Grant / Halt (Maximum)    | 2.44 W          | 2.46 W  | 2.48 W  | 2.50 W  | Note 4    |
| Stop Clock (Maximum)           | 2.25 W          | 2.25 W  | 2.25 W  | 2.25 W  | Note 5    |

Notes:

1. The maximum power dissipated in the normal clock control state must be taken into account when designing a solution for thermal dissipation for the AMD-K6 processor.

2. Maximum power is determined for the worst-case instruction sequence or function for the listed clock control states with  $V_{CC2} = 2.2 V$  and  $V_{CC3} = 3.3 V$ .

3. Typical power is determined for the typical instruction sequences or functions associated with normal system operation with  $V_{CC2} = 2.2 V$  and  $V_{CC3} = 3.3 V$ .

4. The CLK signal and the internal PLL are still running but most internal clocking has stopped.

5. The CLK signal, the internal PLL, and all internal clocking has stopped.

# **36 I/O Buffer Characteristics**

The I/O buffer characteristics of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7 are different from those of the AMD-K6 processor Model 6. These differences are minor and are reflected in the I/O Buffer IBIS Models that are developed for each processor. For the IBIS models and their application, refer to the *AMD-K6*<sup>®</sup> *Processor I/O Model Application Note*, order# 21084.

Despite these minor differences, the AC timing specifications and the DC specifications of the I/O buffers remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For additional information about the I/O buffer characteristics of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 15, "I/O Buffer Characteristics" on page 237.

# **37 Signal Switching Characteristics**

The signal switching characteristics of the AMD-K6 processor remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the signal switching characteristics of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 16, "Signal Switching Characteristics" on page 241.

# **38** Thermal Design

#### **38.1 Package Thermal Specifications**

The AMD-K6 processor Model 7 operating specification calls for the case temperature ( $T_C$ ) to be in the range of 0°C to 70°C. The ambient temperature ( $T_A$ ) is not specified as long as the case temperature is not violated. The case temperature must be measured on the top center of the package. Table 71 shows the AMD-K6 processor thermal specifications.

|  |  |  | N | lavimum |
|--|--|--|---|---------|

Table 71. Package Thermal Specification

|                                    |                                  | Maximum Th      |         | ermal Power |         |  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------|-------------|---------|--|
| T <sub>C</sub> Case<br>Temperature | θ <sub>JC</sub><br>Junction-Case | 2.2 V Component |         |             |         |  |
|                                    |                                  | 200 MHz         | 233 MHz | 266 MHz     | 300 MHz |  |
| 0°C-70°C                           | 1.7 °C/W                         | 12.45 W         | 13.50 W | 14.55 W     | 15.40 W |  |
| Stop Grant Mode                    |                                  | 2.44 W          | 2.46 W  | 2.48 W      | 2.50 W  |  |
| Stop Clock Mode                    |                                  | 2.25 W          | 2.25 W  | 2.25 W      | 2.25 W  |  |

For information about thermal solutions, see the  $AMD-K6^{\circledast}$ Processor Thermal Solution Design Application Note, order# 21085.

20695H/0-March 1998

#### **Pin Description Diagram** 39 **Control/Parity Pins** Address Pins • 0 V<sub>ss</sub>Pins Т Test Pins Ŧ Ø NC, INC (Internal No Connect) Pins $V_{\rm CC2}$ Pins ▲ V<sub>cc3</sub> Pins $\otimes$ **RSVD** (Reserved) Pins Δ Data Pins Chip Positioning Key Pin $\bigcirc$ Е S U W Υ AN А С G L Ν Q AA AC AE AG AJ AL J Ζ F V AD AF AH AK AM В D Н Κ Μ Ρ R Т Х AB V<sup>∆</sup> A22 37 √. N A28 37 V<sub>SS</sub> 36 36 A30 A3 A29 \_\_\_\_\_ A25 35 Ø NC 35 O A4 34 34 A31 . A7 33 O A6 33 32 O A5 O A8 32 ∞ A11 A9 31 $\bar{V_{SS}}$ 31 A10 $\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & &$ 30 30 $\begin{array}{c|c} D20 & DP1 \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D21 & V_{SS} \\ V_{SS} & D19 \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D24 & V_{CC3} \\ \hline V_{SS} & D22 \\ V_{CC3} & D22 & NC \\ \hline V_{SS} & D26 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D25 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D25 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D27 & V_{CC3} \\ \hline V_{SS} & D27 & V_{CC3} \\ \hline V_{SS} & D27 & V_{CC3} \\ \hline V_{SS} & D29 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D29 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D29 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D29 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{SS} & D29 & V_{SS} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & D29 & V_{CC3} \\ \hline V_{CC3} & V_{CC3} & V_{CC3} \\ \hline V_{CC3$ 29 $\triangle$ 29 V<sub>CC3</sub> 28 28 V<sub>SS</sub> 27 27 $\bar{\bar{V}_{SS}}$ 26 26 25 25 24 24 $V_{\rm SS}$ 0 A18 23 23 22 22 A19 0 A20 Vss 21 Тор 21 20 20 19 19 View 18 18 17 V<sub>CC2</sub> <u>D31</u> 17 16 16 SS 2 D3∠ V<sub>SS</sub> D∠ V<sub>CC2</sub> D34 V<sub>SS</sub> V<sub>SS</sub> D37 V<sub>SS</sub> D37 036 V<sub>SS</sub> 1039 1042 1042 1042 15 15 14 14 13 13 12 12 11 11 10 V<sub>CC2</sub> D39 V<sub>CC2</sub> D39 V<sub>CC2</sub> D40 V<sub>SS</sub> D40 V<sub>SS</sub> D40 V<sub>SS</sub> D40 D41 D45 D41 D45 D44 D53 D58 D55 D57 D55 D57 D55 D57 D55 D57 D55 V<sub>SS</sub> 10 9 9 8 8 7 7 FLUSH# 6 6 5 5 4 4 3 3 2 2 1 1 V<sub>CC2</sub> BREQ VCC2DET INC C E G J L N Q S U W Y AA AC AE AG AJ AL AN

Figure 104. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Model 7 Top-Side View

Ŧ



- V<sub>ss</sub> Pins T Test Pins
- ▲ V<sub>CC2</sub> Pins Ø NC, INC (Internal No Connect) Pins
- $ightarrow V_{cc3}$  Pins ightarrow RSVD (Reserved) Pins
- Data Pins
  Chip Positioning Key Pin

 $1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 10 \ 12 \ 14 \ 16 \ 18 \ 20 \ 22 \ 24 \ 26 \ 28 \ 30 \ 32 \ 34 \ 36 \ 37$ 



Figure 105. AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Model 7 Pin-Side View

# 40 Pin Designations

#### Address Data Control Test NC V<sub>cc2</sub> V<sub>cc3</sub> Vss Pin Name No. Name No. Name No. Name No. No. No. No. No. A3 AL-35 D0 K-34 A20M# AK-08 TCK M-34 A-37 A-07 A-19 A-03 AM-20 A4 AM-34 Dī G-35 AJ-05 TDI N-35 E-17 A-09 A-21 AM-22 ADS# B-06 A-23 A5 AK-32 D2 J-35 ADSC# AM-02 TDO N-33 E-25 A-11 B-08 AM-24 A6 P-34 R-34 A-25 AN-33 D3 G-33 AHOLD V-04 A-13 B-10 AM-26 TMS F-36 AE-05 A-27 A7 AL-33 D4 APCHK# TRST# Q-33 S-33 A-15 B-12 AM-28 A-29 A8 D5 F-34 AL-09 S-35 A-17 B-14 AM-30 AM-32 BF0# E-21 E-27 AK-10 AL-11 Δ9 AK-30 D6 D7 E-35 RF1# W-33 B-02 E-15 B-16 AN-37 A10 E-33 Parity AJ-15 B-18 AN-31 BE2# AK-12 AL-13 AK-14 AL-31 AL-29 AJ-23 AL-19 G-01 E-37 G-37 J-37 B-20 D-34 BF3# A11 D8 C-37 C-35 B-22 B-22 B-24 J-01 L-01 A12 D9 BE4# AP AK-02 AK-28 D10 AN-35 A13 BF5# D-36 D-30 C-25 DP0 AL-15 AK-16 D11 A14 AL-27 B-36 BF6# L-33 B-26 N-01 DP1 L-37 N-37 A15 AK-26 D12 D-32 BE7# Q-01 B-28 DP2 INC AL-25 A16 D13 B-34 BF0 Y-33 S-01 F-11 DP3 D-18 AK-24 X-34 W-35 U-01 A17 D14 C-33 BF1 Q-37 E-13 DP4 C-07 AL-23 S-37 T-34 A18 D15 A-35 BF2 W-01 E-19 DP5 C-01 F-06 BOFF# Z-04 A19 AK-22 D16 B-32 Y-01 E-23 DP6 H-34 F-02 A20 AL-21 D17 C-31 BRDY# X-04 AA-01 U-33 E-29 DP7 N-05 Y-35 BRDYC# A21 AF-34 D18 A-33 Y-03 AC-01 U-37 E-31 Z-34 A22 AH-36 D19 D-28 BREQ AJ-01 AE-01 W-37 H-02 CACHE# AC-35 A23 AE-33 D20 B-30 U-03 AG-01 Y-37 H-36 AL-07 A24 AG-35 D21 C-29 CLK AK-18 AJ-11 AA-37 K-02 AN-01 A25 AJ-35 D22 A-31 D/C# AK-04 AN-09 AC-37 K-36 AN-03 A26 AH-34 D23 D-26 EÁDS# AM-04 AN-11 AE-37 M-02 A27 AG-33 D24 C-27 EWBE# W-03 AN-13 AG-37 M-36 AK-36 D25 C-23 FERR# Q-05 AN-15 P-02 A28 AJ-19 RSVD A29 AK-34 D26 D-24 FLUSH# AN-07 AN-17 AJ-29 P-36 A30 AM-36 D27 AK-06 AN-19 AN-21 R-02 C-21 HIT# AJ-33 D-22 HITM# AN-23 A31 D28 AL-05 R-36 J-33 D29 C-19 HLDA AJ-03 AN-25 T-02 L-35 D30 D-20 HOLD AB-04 AN-27 T-36 P-04 C-17 IGNNE# AA-35 AN-29 U-35 D31 Q-03 D32 C-15 INIT AA-33 V-02 Q-35 AD-34 D33 INTR V-36 D-16 R-04 X-02 X-36 D34 U-05 C-13 D-14 INV S-03 W-05 D35 KEN# S-05 AH-04 Z-02 D36 (-11 LOCK# AA-03 T-04 Y-05 Z-36 AB-02 D-12 M/IO# NA# D37 AC-03 D38 C - 09AC-05 AC-33 AG-05 AB-36 AD-02 AD-36 D-10 NMI D39 AD-04 D40 D-08 PCD AE-03 PCHK# D41 A-05 AF-04 AE-35 D42 E-09 PWT AL-03 AF-02 D43 B-04 RESET AK-20 AF-36 D44 AH-02 D-06 SCYC AL-17 KEY AB-34 D45 C-05 SMI# AJ-07 SMIACT# D46 E-07 AG-03 AJ-09 AH-32 D47 C-03 STPCLK# V-34 AJ-13 D48 D-04 VCC2DET AL-01 AJ-17 VCC2H/L# D49 E-05 AN-05 AJ-21 W/R# D50 D-02 AM-06 AJ-25 WB/WT# D51 F-04 AA-05 AJ-27 AJ-31 AJ-37 D52 E-03 D53 G-05 E-01 AL-37 D54 D55 AM-08 G-03 H-04 AM-10 D56 D57 AM-12 J-03 D58 J-05 AM-14 D59 K-04 AM-16 L-05 AM-18 D60 D61 L-03 D62 M-04 D63 N-03

#### AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Model 7 Functional Grouping

20695H/0-March 1998

AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Data Sheet

#### **Package Specifications** 41

The package specifications for the AMD-K6 processor remain unchanged with the integration of 0.25-micron process technology. For information about the package specifications of the AMD-K6 processor Model 7, see Chapter 20, "Package Specifications" on page 271.

# 42 Ordering Information

# Standard AMD-K6<sup>®</sup> Processor Model 7 Products

AMD standard products are available in several operating ranges. The ordering part number (OPN) is formed by a combination of the elements below.



#### Table 72. Valid Ordering Part Number Combinations

| OPN                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Package Type  | Operating Voltage | Case Temperature |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| AMD-K6/300AFR                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 721 pip CDCA  | 2.1V-2.3V (Core)  | 0°C–70°C         |
| AIVID-KO/SUUAFK                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 321-pin CPGA  | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O) | 0 C-70 C         |
| AMD-K6/266AFR                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 321-pin CPGA  | 2.1V-2.3V (Core)  | 0°C–70°C         |
| AWD-KO/200AFK                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 521-pill CFOA | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O) | 0 C-70 C         |
| AMD-K6/233AFR                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 701 nin CDCA  | 2.1V-2.3V (Core)  | 0°C-70°C         |
| ΑΙΝΙΟ-ΝΟ/233ΑΓΚ                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 321-pin CPGA  | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O) | 0 C-70 C         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 701 nin CDCA  | 2.1V-2.3V (Core)  | 0°C-70°C         |
| AMD-K6/200AFR                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 321-pin CPGA  | 3.135V-3.6V (I/O) | 0 C-70 C         |
| Notes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |               |                   | 1                |
| This table lists configurations planned to be supported in volume for this device. Consult the local AMD sales office to confirm availability of specific valid combinations and to check on newly-released combinations. |               |                   |                  |

# Index

### Numerics

| 0.25-micron process technology 1, 3, 275     |
|----------------------------------------------|
| 0.35-micron process technology 1, 3, 275     |
| 321-Pin Staggered CPGA Package Specification |
| 60-MHz Bus                                   |
| clock switching characteristics              |
| input setup and hold timings                 |
| output delay timings                         |
| 66-MHz Bus                                   |
| clock switching characteristics              |
| input setup and hold timings                 |
| output delay timings                         |

## A

| A[20:3]                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|
| A[31:3]                                                |
| A20M#                                                  |
| A20M# Masking of Cache Accesses                        |
| Absolute Ratings                                       |
| Acknowledge, Interrupt                                 |
| Address                                                |
| Bus                                                    |
| Hold                                                   |
| Parity                                                 |
| Parity Check                                           |
| Stack, Return                                          |
| Address Bus 81–85, 94, 121, 142, 146, 148, 183         |
| ADS#                                                   |
| ADSC#                                                  |
| AHOLD                                                  |
| -initiated inquire hit to modified line                |
| -initiated inquire hit to shared or exclusive line 144 |
| -initiated inquire miss142                             |
| Restriction148                                         |
| Airflow Consideration, Layout and                      |
| Airflow Management                                     |
| Allocate, Write                                        |
| AMD-K6 MMX Enhanced Processor5, 277                    |
| block diagram 10                                       |
| instructions supported                                 |
| microarchitecture overview7                            |
| Model 6 1, 3, 275                                      |
| Model 7 1, 3, 275                                      |
| AP                                                     |
| APCHK#                                                 |
| Application Note, I/O Model                            |
| Architecture, Internal7, 279                           |

### B

| Backoff               | 87 |
|-----------------------|----|
| Base Address, SMM1    | 99 |
| BE[7:0]#              | 85 |
| 3F[2:0]               | 27 |
| BIST                  | 03 |
| Bits, Predecode12, 12 | 72 |

| Block Diagram, AMD-K6 Processor 10                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BOFF#                                                            |
| Locked Operation with 154                                        |
| Boundary Scan                                                    |
| Register (BSR)                                                   |
| Test Access Port (TAP) 205, 299                                  |
| BR 211                                                           |
| Branch                                                           |
| execution unit 20                                                |
| history table 19                                                 |
| logic                                                            |
| prediction 5–6, 9, 20, 277–278                                   |
| prediction logic 18–19                                           |
| target cache 19                                                  |
| BRDY#                                                            |
| BRDYC#                                                           |
| BREQ                                                             |
| BSR                                                              |
| Buffer Characteristics, I/O                                      |
| Buffer Model, I/O                                                |
| Built-In Self-Test                                               |
| Burst Reads 130                                                  |
| Burst Reads, Pipelined 130                                       |
| Burst Ready                                                      |
| Burst Ready Copy                                                 |
| Burst Writeback                                                  |
| Bus                                                              |
| address                                                          |
| arbitration cycles, inquire and                                  |
| backoff                                                          |
| 1                                                                |
| cycles                                                           |
| cycles                                                           |
| cycles, special                                                  |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |
| cycles, special.    158      data    82, 85, 88, 92–93, 108, 111 |

## C

| Cache           | 1  |
|-----------------|----|
| branch target 1 | 9  |
| coherency 18    | 3  |
| disabling       | 5  |
| enable          | 13 |
| flush 9         | 7  |

| inhibit, L1                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|
| operation                                              |
| organization                                           |
| snooping                                               |
| shooping                                               |
|                                                        |
| writeback                                              |
| CACHE#90, 175                                          |
| Cacheable Access                                       |
| Cacheable Page, Write to a178                          |
| Cache-Line                                             |
| fills                                                  |
| replacement                                            |
| Cache-Related Signals 175                              |
| Capture-DR state                                       |
| Capture-IR state                                       |
| Case Temperature                                       |
| Centralized Scheduler                                  |
| Characteristics                                        |
| I/O buffer                                             |
| I/O Buffer AC and DC239                                |
| CLK                                                    |
| Clock                                                  |
| Clock Control                                          |
| Clock States                                           |
| halt                                                   |
| stop clock                                             |
| stop grant                                             |
| stop grant inquire                                     |
| Coherency States, Writethrough vs. Writeback           |
| Coherency, Cache                                       |
| INVD                                                   |
| WBINVD                                                 |
| Compatibility, Floating-Point and MMX instructions 191 |
| Configuration and Initialization, Power-on167, 291     |
| Connection Requirements, Pin                           |
| Connections, Power                                     |
| Control Register                                       |
| Control Unit, Scheduler/Instruction                    |
| Counter, Time Stamp                                    |
| Cycle, Hold and Hold Acknowledge                       |
| Cycle, Shutdown                                        |
| Cycles                                                 |
| bus                                                    |
| inquire 79–84, 94, 98–99, 112, 116, 132, 136, 138      |
|                                                        |
|                                                        |
|                                                        |
| inquire and bus arbitration 136                        |
| interrupt acknowledge                                  |
| locked                                                 |
| pipelined                                              |
| pipelined write                                        |
| special bus                                            |
| 1                                                      |
| writeback                                              |
| writeback                                              |
| writeback                                              |

#### D

| D/C#    | <br> | <br>91 |
|---------|------|--------|
| D[63:0] | <br> | <br>   |

| Data Bus                       |
|--------------------------------|
| Data Cache, MESI States in the |
| Data Parity                    |
| Data Types                     |
| floating-point register        |
| integer                        |
| Data/Code                      |
| DC Characteristics             |
| Debug                          |
| Debug Exceptions 221           |
| Debug Registers                |
| DR3–DR0                        |
| DR5–DR4                        |
| DR6                            |
| DR7                            |
| Decode, Instruction 14         |
| Decoders                       |
| Decoupling                     |
| Recommendations 230            |
| Descriptions, Signal           |
| Design, Thermal 259, 313       |
| Designations, Pin              |
| Device Identification Register |
| Diagram, Pin Description       |
| Diagrams, Timing               |
| DIR                            |
| Disabling, Cache               |
| Dissipation, Power 235, 307    |
| DP[7:0]                        |
| DR3–DR0 219                    |
| DR5-DR4 219                    |
| DR6 220                        |
| DR7 220                        |
| Drive Strength, Selectable 237 |

## E

| EADS#                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|
| EFER                                                 |
| EFLAGS Register                                      |
| Electrical Data 233, 305                             |
| Environment, Software 21, 281                        |
| EWBE#                                                |
| Exception 83-84, 93, 96, 108, 160, 191, 202, 220-222 |
| flags                                                |
| floating-point                                       |
| machine check                                        |
| Exception Handler 216                                |
| Exceptions                                           |
| and interrupts 48                                    |
| debug                                                |
| floating-point 189                                   |
| handling floating-point 189                          |
| interrupts, and debug in SMM 202                     |
| MMX                                                  |
| Execution Unit, Branch 20                            |
| Execution Unit, Multimedia 191                       |
| Execution Units 17                                   |
| floating-point                                       |
| External Address Strobe                              |
| External Write Buffer Empty                          |
| EXTEST instruction                                   |
|                                                      |

#### F

| FERR#                             |
|-----------------------------------|
| Fetch, Instruction                |
| Float Conditions                  |
| Floating-Point                    |
| and MMX instruction compatibility |
| and multimedia execution units    |
| error                             |
| execution unit                    |
| registers                         |
| Floating-Point                    |
| handling exceptions 189           |
| register data types 28            |
| FLUSH#                            |
| Frequency                         |
| operating                         |
| Frequency Multiplier              |
|                                   |

#### G

| Gate Descriptor                  |
|----------------------------------|
| General-Purpose Registers21, 281 |
| Grounding, Power and             |

## H

| Halt State                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|
| Handling Floating-Point Exceptions                |
| Heat Dissipation Path                             |
| HIGHZ instruction                                 |
| History Table, Branch                             |
| Hit to modified line                              |
| Hit to Modified Line, AHOLD-Initiated Inquire146  |
| Hit to Modified Line, HOLD-Initiated Inquire140   |
| Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line, AHOLD-Initiated  |
| Inquire                                           |
| Hit to Shared or Exclusive Line, HOLD-Initiated   |
| Inquire                                           |
| HIT#                                              |
| HITM#                                             |
| HLDA                                              |
| HOLD                                              |
| Hold Acknowledge                                  |
| Hold and Hold Acknowledge Cycle                   |
| Hold Timing                                       |
| HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Modified Line       |
| HOLD-Initiated Inquire Hit to Shared or Exclusive |
| Line                                              |

# I

| 1/0                                  |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| buffer characteristics               | 37, 309 |
| buffer model                         | 238     |
| misaligned read and write            |         |
| model application note               |         |
| read and write                       |         |
| trap dword                           |         |
| trap restart slot                    |         |
| I/O Buffer AC and DC Characteristics |         |
| IBIS                                 |         |
| IDCODE instruction                   | 212     |

| IEEE 1149.15, 205, 277,                                                                                         | 300  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| IEEE 7545, 25, 189,                                                                                             | 277  |
| IEEE 854                                                                                                        |      |
| IGNNE#                                                                                                          |      |
| Ignore Numeric Exception                                                                                        |      |
| INIT                                                                                                            |      |
| INIT, State of Processor After                                                                                  |      |
| Initialization                                                                                                  |      |
| Initialization, Power-on Configuration and 167,                                                                 | 291  |
| INIT-Initiated Transition from Protected Mode to                                                                |      |
| Real Mode                                                                                                       | 164  |
| Input Setup and Hold Timings for 60-MHz Bus                                                                     |      |
| Operation                                                                                                       | 250  |
| Input Setup and Hold Timings for 66-MHz Bus<br>Operation                                                        | 216  |
|                                                                                                                 |      |
| Inquire                                                                                                         |      |
| cycles                                                                                                          |      |
|                                                                                                                 |      |
|                                                                                                                 | 226  |
| Inquire and Bus Arbitration Cycles                                                                              | 136  |
| Inquire Cycle Hit                                                                                               |      |
| Inquire Cycles                                                                                                  |      |
| Inquire Miss, AHOLD-Initiated                                                                                   | 142  |
| Instruction Decode                                                                                              |      |
| Instruction Fetch                                                                                               | . 13 |
| Instruction Pointer                                                                                             |      |
| Instruction Prefetch.                                                                                           |      |
| Instructions Supported by the AMD-K6 Processor 49,                                                              |      |
| Instructions, TAP                                                                                               |      |
| Integer Data Types.                                                                                             |      |
| Internal Architecture                                                                                           |      |
| Internal Snooping                                                                                               |      |
| Interrupt 102, 111, 156, 160–161,                                                                               |      |
|                                                                                                                 |      |
| acknowledge cycles 80, 83, 85, 91, 106,                                                                         |      |
| descriptor table register 39                                                                                    | -40  |
| flag                                                                                                            | 111  |
| flags                                                                                                           |      |
| redirection bitmap                                                                                              |      |
| request                                                                                                         |      |
| service routine                                                                                                 |      |
| system management                                                                                               |      |
| Interrupt Acknowledge                                                                                           |      |
|                                                                                                                 |      |
| Interrupt Gate                                                                                                  |      |
| Interrupt, Type of                                                                                              | 48   |
| Interrupts 01h                                                                                                  | 222  |
| 03h                                                                                                             |      |
| 10h                                                                                                             |      |
| exceptions and                                                                                                  | 48   |
| INTR                                                                                                            |      |
| IRQ13                                                                                                           |      |
| NMI                                                                                                             |      |
| INTR 102,                                                                                                       |      |
| INV                                                                                                             |      |
| Invalidation Request<br>INVD                                                                                    |      |
| цтууци, чарания и простольных и просторудания и просторудания и просторудания и просторудания и просторудания и | 104  |
|                                                                                                                 |      |
| Κ                                                                                                               |      |

#### L

### Μ

| М/ІО#                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Machine Check Exception                               |
| Maskable Interrupt                                    |
| MCAR                                                  |
| MCTR                                                  |
| Memory or I/O                                         |
| Memory Read and Write, Misaligned Single-Transfer 128 |
| Memory Read and Write, Single-Transfer                |
| Memory Reads and Writes                               |
| MESI5, 11, 136, 140, 172, 182, 185, 187, 277          |
| bit                                                   |
| states in the data cache                              |
| Microarchitecture Overview, AMD-K6 Processor          |
| Microarchitecture, Enhanced RISC86                    |
| Misaligned I/O Read and Write135                      |
| Misaligned Single-Transfer Memory Read and Write 128  |
| MMX                                                   |
| exceptions                                            |
| instruction compatibility, floating-point and 191     |
| registers                                             |
| Mode, Tri-State Test                                  |
| Model 6 1, 3, 275                                     |
| Model 7 1, 3, 275                                     |
| Model-specific registers                              |
| MSR                                                   |
| Multimedia Execution Unit                             |

#### Ν

| NA#<br>Next Address    |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| NMI                    | .106,224  |
| No-connect Pins.       | .110,231  |
| Non-Maskable Interrupt | 106       |
| Non-Pipelined          | .127, 176 |

#### 0

| Operating Ranges      233, 305        Operation, Cache      173 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| OPN                                                             |
| Ordering Part Number                                            |
| Organization, Cache                                             |
| Output Delay Timings for 60-MHz Bus Operation 248               |
| Output Delay Timings for 66-MHz Bus Operation 244               |
| Output Signals168, 291                                          |

## 326

#### P

| Package Specifications                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|
| Package Thermal Specifications                     |
| Page Cache Disable                                 |
| Page Directory Entry (PDE) 43–44, 174              |
| Page Table Entry (PTE)                             |
| Page Writethrough 109                              |
| Paging 42                                          |
| Parity                                             |
| bit                                                |
| check                                              |
| error                                              |
| flags                                              |
| Parity Check 108                                   |
| Part number 273, 321                               |
| PCD 107, 174, 180                                  |
| РСНК# 108                                          |
| Pin Connection Requirements 231                    |
| Pin Description Diagram 267, 315                   |
| Pin Designations 269, 317                          |
| Pipeline                                           |
| Pipeline Control 18                                |
| Pipeline, Six-stage                                |
| Pipelined11, 106, 125, 130–131, 148, 171, 182      |
| Pipelined Burst Reads 130                          |
| Pipelined Cycles                                   |
| Pipelined Design 17                                |
| Pointer, Instruction                               |
| Power and Grounding 229, 303                       |
| Power Connections                                  |
| Power Dissipation                                  |
| Power-on Configuration and Initialization 167, 291 |
| Predecode Bits 11–12, 172                          |
| Prefetching                                        |
| PWT                                                |

## R

| Ranges, Operating 233, 305                 |
|--------------------------------------------|
| Ratings, Absolute                          |
| Read and Write, Basic I/O 134              |
| Read and Write, Misaligned I/O 135         |
| Reads, Burst Reads and Pipelined Burst 130 |
| Register                                   |
| boundary scan 207                          |
| bypass (BR) 211                            |
| control                                    |
| data Types, floating-point                 |
| debug                                      |
| floating-point 25                          |
| general-purpose                            |
| SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address (STAR) 282   |
| Registers                                  |
| descriptors and gates 45                   |
| device identification (DIR)                |
| DR3–DR0 219                                |
| DR5-DR4                                    |
| DR6                                        |
| DR7 220                                    |
| EFLAGS 31                                  |
| extended feature enable register (EFER)    |

| IR                           |
|------------------------------|
| MCAR                         |
| memory management            |
| MMX                          |
| segment                      |
| STAR                         |
| TAP                          |
| TR12                         |
| WHCR                         |
| Regulator, Voltage           |
| Replacement, Cache-Line      |
| Requirements, Pin Connection |
| Reserved                     |
| RESET                        |
| and Test Signal Timing       |
| signals sampled during162    |
| state of processor after     |
| Return Address Stack         |
| Revision Identifier, SMM     |
| RISC86 Microarchitecture     |
| RSM Instruction              |
| RSVD                         |
|                              |

## S

| SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction         | 212  |
|------------------------------------|------|
| Scheduler, Centralized             | . 16 |
| Scheduler/Instruction Control Unit |      |
| SCYC                               |      |
| Sector, Write to a                 |      |
| Segment Descriptor                 |      |
| Segment Registers                  |      |
| Segment Usage                      |      |
| Segment, Task State                |      |
| Selectable Drive Strength          |      |
| Shift-DR state                     |      |
| Shift-IR state                     |      |
|                                    |      |
| Signal Descriptions                |      |
| Signal Switching Characteristics   |      |
| Signal Timing, RESET and Test      | 252  |
| Signals                            |      |
| A[20:3]                            |      |
| A[31:3]                            |      |
| A20M#                              |      |
| ADS#                               | -238 |
| ADSC#                              | . 81 |
| AHOLD                              | 224  |
| AP                                 | . 83 |
| APCHK#                             | . 84 |
| BE[7:0]#                           |      |
| BF[2:0]                            | 227  |
| BOFF#                              | 150  |
| BRDY#                              |      |
| BRDYC#                             |      |
| BREQ                               |      |
| CACHE#                             |      |
| CLK                                |      |
| D/C#                               |      |
| D[63:0]                            |      |
| DP[7:0]                            |      |
| EADS#                              |      |
| EWBE#                              |      |
| FERR#                              |      |
| 1 LITTER                           | 101  |

| FLUSH#    97, 167, 184, 204, 2      HIT#                                                                                                                                             | 98<br>238         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| HITM#                                                                                                                                                                                | 238               |
| HLDA                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| HOLD                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| IGNNE#                                                                                                                                                                               |                   |
| INIT 100, J                                                                                                                                                                          |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| INTR 102, 2                                                                                                                                                                          |                   |
| INV 1<br>KEN# 1                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| LOCK#                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| M/IO#                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| NA#                                                                                                                                                                                  | 06                |
| NMI                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |
| PCD                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |
| PCHK#                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| PWT 1                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| RESET                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| RSVD                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| SMI#                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| SMI#                                                                                                                                                                                 | 024               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| STPCLK#                                                                                                                                                                              |                   |
| TDI                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |
| TD0                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |
| TMS 1                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
| TRST# 1                                                                                                                                                                              |                   |
| VCC2DET 115, 2                                                                                                                                                                       |                   |
| VCC2H/L#                                                                                                                                                                             |                   |
| W/R# 115, 237–2                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| WB/WT# 1                                                                                                                                                                             | 16                |
| Signals Sampled During RESET 1                                                                                                                                                       |                   |
| Signals, Output 168, 2                                                                                                                                                               |                   |
| Signals, TAP                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |
| SMI#                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| SMIACT#                                                                                                                                                                              |                   |
| SMM                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |
| base address                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |
| default register values                                                                                                                                                              |                   |
| halt restart slot                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |
| I/O trap DWORD 2                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |
| I/O trap restart slot 2                                                                                                                                                              |                   |
| operating mode                                                                                                                                                                       |                   |
| state-save area 1                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |
| Snoop                                                                                                                                                                                |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      | 186               |
| Snooping, Internal 1                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| Software Environment                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| Special Bus Cycle                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |
| Special Bus Cycles 1                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |
| Special Cycle                                                                                                                                                                        |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| Specifications, Package                                                                                                                                                              |                   |
| Specifications, Package Thermal                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| Split Cycle                                                                                                                                                                          |                   |
| Stack, Return Address.                                                                                                                                                               |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| State Machine Diagram, Bus 1                                                                                                                                                         |                   |
| State Machine Diagram, Bus.    1      State of Processor After INIT.    170, 2                                                                                                       | 291               |
| State Machine Diagram, Bus.    1      State of Processor After INIT.    170, 2                                                                                                       | 291               |
| State Machine Diagram, Bus.    1      State of Processor After INIT.    170, 2      State of Processor After RESET    168, 2      States, Cache    1      State-Save Area, SMM.    1 | 291<br>291<br>182 |

| Stop Clock                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------|
| Stop Clock State                                |
| Stop Grant Inquire State                        |
| Stop Grant State                                |
| STPCLK#                                         |
| Switching Characteristics                       |
| 60-MHz bus operation                            |
| 66-MHz bus operation242                         |
| input setup and hold timings for 60-MHz bus     |
| input setup and hold timings for 66-MHz bus246  |
| output delay timings for 60-MHz bus             |
| output delay timings for 66-MHz bus             |
| Signal                                          |
| valid delay, float, setup, and hold timings 243 |
| SYSCALL                                         |
| SYSCALL/SYSRET Target Address Register          |
| (STAR)                                          |
| SYSRET                                          |
| System Design, Airflow Management in a          |
| System Management Interrupt 111                 |
| System Management Interrupt Active112           |
| System Management Mode (SMM)193, 297            |
|                                                 |

### Т

| Table, Branch History19         |
|---------------------------------|
| TAP                             |
| TAP Controller States           |
| Capture-DR                      |
| Capture-IR                      |
| Shift-DR                        |
| Shift-IR                        |
| State Machine                   |
| test-logic-reset                |
| Update-DR                       |
| Update-IR                       |
| TAP Instructions                |
| BYPASS                          |
| EXTEST                          |
| HIGHZ                           |
| IDCODE                          |
| SAMPLE/PRELOAD                  |
| TAP Registers                   |
| Instruction Register (IR) 206   |
| TAP Signals 205                 |
| Target Cache, Branch 19         |
| Task State Segment              |
| ТСК                             |
| TDI                             |
| TDO                             |
| Temperature                     |
| case                            |
| Test Access Port, Boundary-Scan |
| Test and Debug                  |
| Test Clock                      |
| Test Data Input                 |
| Test Data Output                |
| Test Mode Select                |
| Test Mode, Tri-State            |
| Test Register 12 (TR12)         |
| Test Reset                      |
| 1000 100000                     |

| Test-Logic-Reset state                       | 214  |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| Thermal                                      | 307  |
| design                                       | 313  |
| heat dissipation path                        | 261  |
| layout and airflow consideration             | 262  |
| measuring case temperature                   | 262  |
| package specifications 259,                  | 313  |
| Time Stamp Counter                           | . 38 |
| Timing Diagram                               | 257  |
| Timing Diagrams                              | 121  |
| TMS                                          | 114  |
| TR12 37–38, 170, 174–175, 180,               | 215  |
| Transition from Protected Mode to Real Mode, |      |
| INIT-Initiated                               | 164  |
| Translation Lookaside Buffer (TLB)           | 171  |
| Trap Dword, I/O                              | 200  |
| Tri-State Test Mode 204,                     | 299  |
| TRST#                                        | 115  |
| TSC                                          | 225  |
| TSS41, 47–48, 197,                           | 220  |

#### V

| VCC2DET                |           | ,    |     |
|------------------------|-----------|------|-----|
| VCC2H/L#               |           |      | 287 |
| Voltage 115, 122, 229, | ,         | ,    |     |
|                        | 287, 303, | 305- | 306 |
| regulator              |           | 262- | 263 |
| Voltage Ranges         |           |      | 238 |

#### W

| W/R# 115, 237–238                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|
| WAE15M 178                                      |
| WAELIM                                          |
| WB/WT# 116                                      |
| WBINVD                                          |
| WCDE                                            |
| WHCR                                            |
| Write Allocate 173, 177–182                     |
| enable                                          |
| enable limit                                    |
| limit                                           |
| logic mechanisms and conditions 180             |
| Write Handling Control Register (WHCR) 39, 283  |
| Write to a Cacheable Page 178                   |
| Write to a Sector 178                           |
| Write/Read 115                                  |
| Writeback                                       |
|                                                 |
| burst 132                                       |
| cycles                                          |
|                                                 |
|                                                 |
| Writeback Cache                                 |
| Writeback or Writethrough 116                   |
| Writethrough vs. Writeback Coherency States 187 |